

# Mathematics

## Sup Course

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Revisions and complements on complex numbers</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1	Definitions . . . . .	6
1.2	Trigonometric and exponential form . . . . .	7
1.3	Quadratic equations with complex coefficients . . . . .	7
1.4	Square roots of a complex number . . . . .	7
1.5	Solving quadratic equations with complex coefficients . . . . .	8
1.6	$n^{th}$ roots . . . . .	8
<b>2</b>	<b>Revisions and complements on integration</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1	Preliminaries . . . . .	9
2.1.1	Composed function . . . . .	9
2.1.2	Reciprocal function . . . . .	9
2.1.3	Operations on derivatives . . . . .	11
2.2	Primitive of a continuous function . . . . .	12
2.2.1	definition . . . . .	12
2.2.2	Properties . . . . .	12
2.2.3	Integral of a continuous function . . . . .	13
2.2.4	Geometric interpretation . . . . .	14
2.3	Computational methods for primitives or integrals . . . . .	15
2.3.1	Integration by parts . . . . .	15
2.3.2	Integration by substitution . . . . .	16
<b>3</b>	<b>Functions of a real variable</b>	<b>18</b>
3.1	Definitions . . . . .	18
3.1.1	Cartesian product . . . . .	18
3.1.2	Graph . . . . .	18
3.1.3	Function . . . . .	18
3.2	Concepts of limits . . . . .	19
3.2.1	Neighborhood of a real number . . . . .	19
3.2.2	Function defined in a neighborhood of a real number or the infinity . . . . .	19
3.2.3	Finite limit of a function at a point . . . . .	20
3.2.4	Other types of limit . . . . .	22
3.3	Continuity . . . . .	22
3.3.1	Intermediate value theorem . . . . .	23
3.3.2	Image of an interval by a continuous function . . . . .	23
3.3.3	Image of a segment by a continuous function . . . . .	23
3.4	Differentiability . . . . .	24
3.4.1	Definitions . . . . .	24
3.4.2	Differentiability and continuity . . . . .	24

3.4.3	Local extremum . . . . .	25
3.5	Classical theorems . . . . .	25
3.5.1	Rolle's theorem . . . . .	25
3.5.2	Mean value theorem . . . . .	26
3.6	Local comparison of functions . . . . .	26
3.6.1	Definitions of Landau notations . . . . .	26
3.6.2	properties . . . . .	27
3.7	Taylor's expansion . . . . .	27
3.7.1	Taylor-Young's theorem . . . . .	28
3.7.2	Definition of Taylor's expansion . . . . .	28
3.7.3	Operations on Taylor's expansions . . . . .	29
3.7.4	Applications of Taylor's expansions . . . . .	31
<b>4</b>	<b>Differential equations</b>	<b>32</b>
4.1	Linear differential equation of first order with constant coefficients . . . . .	32
4.1.1	Resolution of $ay' + by = 0$ . . . . .	32
4.1.2	Resolution of $ay' + by = c$ . . . . .	33
4.2	Linear differential equations of first order with constant coefficients . . . . .	34
4.2.1	Generalities . . . . .	34
4.2.2	Resolution of $(E_0)$ . . . . .	35
4.2.3	Resolution of $(E)$ . . . . .	35
4.3	Second order linear differential equations with constant coefficients . . . . .	37
4.3.1	Generalities . . . . .	37
4.3.2	Resolution of $(E_0)$ . . . . .	37
4.3.3	Case where the second member is polynomial or exponential-polynomial . . . . .	39
4.4	Examples of non linear differential equations . . . . .	40
4.4.1	Bernoulli differential equation . . . . .	40
4.4.2	Riccati differential equation . . . . .	41
<b>5</b>	<b>Logic</b>	<b>43</b>
5.1	On propositions . . . . .	43
5.1.1	Basic notions . . . . .	43
5.1.2	The logic connectors . . . . .	43
5.1.3	Implication, reciprocal, equivalence . . . . .	44
5.1.4	Quantifiers . . . . .	46
5.2	Mathematical proofs . . . . .	47
5.2.1	Direct reasoning . . . . .	47
5.2.2	Proof by contrapositive . . . . .	47
5.2.3	Proof by contradiction . . . . .	48
5.2.4	Proof by induction . . . . .	48
<b>6</b>	<b>Arithmetic in <math>\mathbb{Z}</math></b>	<b>50</b>
6.1	Divisibility in $\mathbb{Z}$ . . . . .	50
6.1.1	Divisors, multiples . . . . .	50
6.1.2	Euclidean division in $\mathbb{Z}$ . . . . .	51
6.2	GCD (and LCM) in $\mathbb{N}$ . . . . .	52
6.2.1	Definitions . . . . .	52
6.2.2	Euclidean algorithm . . . . .	53
6.2.3	Coprime integers . . . . .	54

6.2.4	Gauss's theorem and consequences . . . . .	56
6.3	Prime numbers in $\mathbb{N}$ . . . . .	57
6.3.1	Definition and properties . . . . .	57
6.3.2	The set $\mathcal{P}$ . . . . .	58
6.3.3	Decomposition into product of prime factors . . . . .	58
6.4	Congruence in $\mathbb{Z}$ . . . . .	58
6.4.1	Definitions and properties . . . . .	59
6.4.2	Compatibility of congruence with operations in $\mathbb{Z}$ . . . . .	59
6.4.3	Fermat's little theorem . . . . .	60
<b>7</b>	<b>Polynomials</b>	<b>61</b>
7.1	Set of univariate polynomials with coefficients in $\mathbb{K}$ . . . . .	61
7.1.1	Generalities . . . . .	61
7.1.2	Sum of two polynomials . . . . .	62
7.1.3	External product . . . . .	63
7.1.4	Internal product . . . . .	63
7.1.5	Final notation for a polynomial . . . . .	64
7.1.6	Other operations on polynomials . . . . .	65
7.1.7	Polynomial functions . . . . .	65
7.1.8	Arithmetic in $\mathbb{K}[X]$ . . . . .	66
7.2	Roots of a polynomial . . . . .	67
7.2.1	Definition and properties . . . . .	67
7.2.2	Taylor's formula . . . . .	68
7.2.3	Order of multiplicity of a root . . . . .	68
7.2.4	Irreducible polynomials in $\mathbb{R}[X]$ and $\mathbb{C}[X]$ (admitted) . . . . .	69
<b>8</b>	<b>Numerical sequences</b>	<b>70</b>
8.1	Definitions and examples . . . . .	70
8.1.1	Generalities . . . . .	70
8.1.2	Definitions related with order . . . . .	70
8.1.3	Examples of sequences . . . . .	72
8.2	Convergence and divergence . . . . .	75
8.2.1	Definitions . . . . .	75
8.2.2	Examples . . . . .	76
8.2.3	Properties of convergent or divergent sequences . . . . .	77
8.2.4	Cesàro's theorem . . . . .	78
8.3	Limit and order relation . . . . .	79
8.3.1	Passage to the limit in inequalities . . . . .	79
8.3.2	Squeeze theorem . . . . .	79
8.4	Operations on the limits of sequences . . . . .	80
8.4.1	For convergent sequences . . . . .	80
8.4.2	For divergent sequences . . . . .	81
8.5	Monotony . . . . .	82
8.5.1	Properties of monotonic sequences . . . . .	82
8.5.2	Adjacent sequences . . . . .	83
8.6	Subsequences . . . . .	84
8.6.1	Definition and examples . . . . .	84
8.6.2	Properties . . . . .	85
8.6.3	Bolzano-Weierstrass's theorem . . . . .	86

8.7	Comparison of sequences . . . . .	87
8.7.1	Relations of predominance . . . . .	87
8.7.2	Relation of equivalence . . . . .	88
8.7.3	Taylor's expansions and asymptotic expansions . . . . .	90
<b>9</b>	<b>Vector spaces</b>	<b>92</b>
9.1	Generalities . . . . .	92
9.1.1	Structure of vector space . . . . .	92
9.1.2	Examples of reference . . . . .	93
9.1.3	Vector subspaces . . . . .	94
9.1.4	Sum of sub-vector spaces . . . . .	96
9.1.5	Linear subspace spanned by a part . . . . .	99
9.2	Linearly independent families, Spanning families, basis of a vector space . . . . .	100
9.2.1	Linearly independent families . . . . .	101
9.2.2	Spanning family . . . . .	103
9.2.3	Basis . . . . .	103
9.3	Linear maps . . . . .	104
9.3.1	Definitions and examples . . . . .	104
9.3.2	Properties . . . . .	106
9.3.3	Kernel and image of a linear map . . . . .	106
9.3.4	Projectors and symmetries . . . . .	107
9.4	Finite-dimensional vector spaces . . . . .	108
9.4.1	Fundamental theorem . . . . .	108
9.4.2	finite-dimensional $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces . . . . .	108
9.4.3	NSC for a family of vectors of $E$ to be a basis of $E$ . . . . .	109
9.4.4	The incomplete basis theorem and its consequences . . . . .	110
9.4.5	The rank-nullity theorem and its consequences . . . . .	111
<b>10</b>	<b>Matrices</b>	<b>113</b>
10.1	Generalities . . . . .	113
10.1.1	Definitions . . . . .	113
10.1.2	Particular matrices . . . . .	114
10.1.3	Operations on matrices . . . . .	115
10.1.4	Properties of matrix calculus . . . . .	116
10.1.5	Inverse of a square matrix . . . . .	117
10.2	Matrix of a linear map . . . . .	118
10.2.1	Definitions and examples . . . . .	118
10.2.2	Matrix interpretation of $v = f(u)$ . . . . .	120
10.2.3	Matrix of $g \circ f$ . . . . .	120
10.2.4	Matrix of the inverse of a linear map when it is bijective . . . . .	121
<b>11</b>	<b>Rational fractions</b>	<b>123</b>
11.1	Generalities . . . . .	123
11.1.1	Definitions and rules of calculus . . . . .	123
11.1.2	Irreducible representation of a rational fraction . . . . .	124
11.1.3	Degree of a rational fraction . . . . .	124
11.1.4	Roots and poles of a rational fraction . . . . .	125
11.1.5	A tool : Division by increasing power order . . . . .	126
11.2	Floor of a rational fraction . . . . .	126

11.2.1	definition . . . . .	126
11.2.2	Method of research of the floor . . . . .	127
11.3	Partial fraction decomposition of a rational fraction . . . . .	127
11.3.1	General theorem . . . . .	127
11.3.2	Methods to determine the coefficients . . . . .	129

# Chapter 1

## Revisions and complements on complex numbers

### 1.1 Definitions

#### Definition 1

We call complex number any number of type  $a + ib$  where  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  and  $i^2 = -1$ . The set of complex numbers is denoted  $\mathbb{C}$ .

If  $z = a + ib \in \mathbb{C}$ ,  $a$  is called real part of  $z$  (denoted  $\text{Re}(z)$ ) and  $b$  imaginary part of  $z$  (denoted  $\text{Im}(z)$ ).

#### Remarks

1. The rules on operations are the same as for  $\mathbb{R}$  with the supplementary condition  $i^2 = -1$ .

For example if  $z_1 = 1 + 2i$  and  $z_2 = 4 - 3i$  then  $z_1 + z_2 = 5 - i$  and  $z_1 z_2 = 10 + 5i$ .

2.  $z_1 = z_2 \iff \text{Re}(z_1) = \text{Re}(z_2)$  and  $\text{Im}(z_1) = \text{Im}(z_2)$ .

In particular  $a + ib = 0 \iff a = 0$  and  $b = 0$ .

#### Definition 2

Let  $z = a + ib \in \mathbb{C}$ . We call conjugate of  $z$  the complex number denoted  $\bar{z}$  defined by  $\bar{z} = a - ib$ .

#### Proposition 1

Let  $(z, z') \in \mathbb{C}^2$ . Then

1.  $\text{Re}(z) = \frac{z + \bar{z}}{2}$  and  $\text{Im}(z) = \frac{z - \bar{z}}{2i}$

2.  $z \in \mathbb{R} \iff z = \bar{z}$  and  $z \in i\mathbb{R} \iff \bar{z} = -z$

3.  $\overline{z + z'} = \bar{z} + \bar{z'}$

4.  $\overline{zz'} = \bar{z}\bar{z'}$

5. If  $z \neq 0$ , the conjugate of  $\frac{z'}{z}$  is  $\frac{\bar{z'}}{\bar{z}}$

## 1.2 Trigonometric and exponential form

Let  $(O, \vec{u}, \vec{v})$  be an orthonormal space.

For each complex  $z = a + ib$ , we associate the point  $M$  of coordinates  $(a, b)$  in  $(O, \vec{u}, \vec{v})$ .

$OM$  is called the modulus of  $z$  and is denoted  $|z|$ .

A measure of the angle  $\theta = (\vec{u}, \overrightarrow{OM})$  is called an argument of  $z$  denoted  $\text{Arg}(z)$ . It is defined up to  $2\pi$ .

We write  $\text{Arg}(z) \equiv \theta [2\pi]$ .

### Proposition 2

Let  $(z, z') \in \mathbb{C}^2$ . Then

1.  $|z|^2 = z\bar{z}$
2.  $|z| = 0 \iff z = 0$
3.  $|\text{Re}(z)| \leq |z|$  and  $|\text{Im}(z)| \leq |z|$
4.  $|zz'| = |z||z'|$
5. if  $z' \neq 0$ ,  $\left| \frac{z}{z'} \right| = \frac{|z|}{|z'|}$

### Notation

Let  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$ . We denote  $e^{i\theta} = \cos(\theta) + i \sin(\theta)$ .

We have in particular  $(e^{i\theta})^n = e^{in\theta}$  so that  $(\cos(\theta) + i \sin(\theta))^n = \cos(n\theta) + i \sin(n\theta)$ .

Similarly  $\cos(\theta) = \frac{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}}{2}$  and  $\sin(\theta) = \frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{2i}$

### Proposition 3

Any complex number  $z$  can be written as

$$z = |z|(\cos(\theta) + i \sin(\theta))$$

### Remark

If  $z' \neq 0$ ,  $\text{Arg}\left(\frac{z}{z'}\right) = \text{Arg}(z) - \text{Arg}(z')$ .

## 1.3 Quadratic equations with complex coefficients

## 1.4 Square roots of a complex number

We look for a square root of  $u + iv \in \mathbb{C}$ . Therefore, we look for  $z = a + ib$  such that  $z^2 = u + iv$ ,

$$\text{that is } \begin{cases} a^2 - b^2 = u \\ a^2 + b^2 = \sqrt{u^2 + v^2} \\ 2ab = v \end{cases}$$

The third equation allows to know whether  $a$  and  $b$  are of same sign or of opposite sign and the first two equations allow to determine  $a$  and  $b$ .



## 1.5 Solving quadratic equations with complex coefficients

Let  $az^2 + bz + c = 0$  where  $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{C}^3$  and  $a \neq 0$ .

Let  $\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$  and  $\delta$  be a complex root of  $\Delta$ . Then the roots of the equation are  $\frac{-b \pm \delta}{2a}$

### Example

We solve in  $\mathbb{C}$  the equation  $z^2 + z + 1 - i = 0$ .

$\Delta = 1 - 4(1 - i) = -3 + 4i$ . We determine a root of  $\Delta$ . We look for  $z = a + ib$  such that  $z^2 = -3 + 4i$ .

$$\text{Hence, } \begin{cases} a^2 - b^2 = -3 \\ a^2 + b^2 = \sqrt{(-3)^2 + 4^2} \\ 2ab = 4 \end{cases} \quad \text{Let } \begin{cases} a^2 - b^2 = -3 \\ a^2 + b^2 = 5 \\ ab > 0 \end{cases}$$

Hence,  $z = 1 + 2i$  is a square root of  $-3 + 4i$ .

Then  $z = \frac{1}{2}(-1 + 1 + 2i)$  or  $z = \frac{1}{2}(-1 - 1 - 2i)$  that is  $z = i$  or  $z = -1 - i$ .

## 1.6 $n^{th}$ roots

We look for the  $n$   $n^{th}$  roots of  $re^{i\phi}$ .

Therefore, we look for  $z = \rho e^{i\theta}$  such that  $z^n = re^{i\phi}$ , that is  $\rho^n = r$  and  $n\theta \equiv \phi[2\pi]$ .

Hence, the  $n$   $n^{th}$  roots of  $re^{i\phi}$  are the  $\sqrt[n]{r}e^{i(\phi/n + 2k\pi/n)}$  for  $k \in \{0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1\}$ .

## Chapter 2

# Revisions and complements on integration

### 2.1 Preliminaries

#### 2.1.1 Composed function

Let  $I$  and  $J$  be two intervals of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

##### Definition 3

Let  $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  and  $g : J \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be such that, for all  $x \in I$ ,  $f(x) \in J$  (i.e  $f(I) \subset J$ ). We define  $g \circ f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by

$$g \circ f(x) = g(f(x))$$

##### Example

Let  $f : \begin{cases} \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto x - 1 \end{cases}$  and  $g : \begin{cases} [1; +\infty[ \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto \sqrt{x} \end{cases}$

We look for  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $f(x) \in [0; +\infty[$ . We find  $x \in [1; +\infty[$ . Thus,  $g \circ f$  is defined on  $[1; +\infty[$  by

$$g \circ f(x) = \sqrt{x - 1}$$

#### 2.1.2 Reciprocal function

Let  $I$  and  $J$  be two intervals of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

##### Definition 4

Let  $f : I \rightarrow J$ .

1. We say that  $f$  is surjective from  $I$  to  $J$  if

$$\forall y \in J \exists x \in I \ y = f(x)$$

2. We say that  $f$  is injective from  $I$  to  $J$  if

$$\forall (x, x') \in I^2, \ f(x) = f(x') \Rightarrow x = x'$$

**Remarks**

1.  $f$  surjective from  $I$  to  $J$  means that the equation  $y = f(x)$ , with unknown variable  $x \in I$ , admits at least one solution.
2.  $f$  injective from  $I$  to  $J$  means that the equation  $y = f(x)$ , with unknown variable  $x \in I$  admits at most one solution.

**Examples**

1.  $f: \begin{cases} \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto x^2 \end{cases}$  is not surjective but injective.
2.  $g: \begin{cases} [-\frac{\pi}{2}; \frac{\pi}{2}] \rightarrow [-1; 1] \\ x \mapsto \cos(x) \end{cases}$  is surjective but not injective.

**Definition 5**

Let  $f : I \rightarrow J$ . We say that  $f$  is bijective from  $I$  to  $J$  if  $f$  is surjective and injective from  $I$  to  $J$ . This is equivalent to say that

$$\forall y \in J \exists ! x \in I y = f(x)$$

**Examples**

1.  $x \mapsto \ln x$  is bijective from  $]0; +\infty[$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ .
2.  $x \mapsto e^x$  is bijective from  $\mathbb{R}$  to  $]0; +\infty[$ .
3.  $x \mapsto \cos x$  is bijective from  $[0; \pi]$  to  $[-1; 1]$ .
4.  $x \mapsto \sin x$  is bijective from  $[-\frac{\pi}{2}; \frac{\pi}{2}]$  to  $[-1; 1]$ .
5.  $x \mapsto \tan x$  is bijective from  $] -\frac{\pi}{2}; \frac{\pi}{2}[$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ .

**Proposition 4**

Let  $f : I \rightarrow J$ . Then,

$f$  is bijective from  $I$  to  $J$  if and only if there exists a unique function  $g : J \rightarrow I$  such that

$$f \circ g = Id_J \quad \text{and} \quad g \circ f = Id_I$$

If  $g$  exists then  $g$  is unique. We denote  $g = f^{-1}$ .

Hence, if  $f$  is bijective from  $I$  to  $J$ ,  $f^{-1} : J \rightarrow I$  verifies

$$\begin{cases} x = f^{-1}(y) \\ y \in J \end{cases} \iff \begin{cases} y = f(x) \\ x \in I \end{cases}$$

**Example 1**

For all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\ln(e^x) = x$  and for all  $x \in ]0; +\infty[$ ,  $e^{\ln x} = x$ . Hence, the logarithm and exponential functions are reciprocal.

## Example 2

The function  $\tan: \left\{ \begin{array}{l} ] -\frac{\pi}{2}; \frac{\pi}{2}[ \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto \tan(x) \end{array} \right.$  is bijective. We denote  $\tan^{-1} = \arctan$  its reciprocal bijection.

Thus,  $\arctan: \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mathbb{R} \rightarrow ] -\frac{\pi}{2}; \frac{\pi}{2}[ \\ x \mapsto \arctan(x) \end{array} \right.$  verifies

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} x = \arctan(y) \\ y \in \mathbb{R} \end{array} \right. \iff \left\{ \begin{array}{l} y = \tan x \\ x \in ] -\frac{\pi}{2}; \frac{\pi}{2}[ \end{array} \right.$$

From this, we deduce, for example that  $\arctan(0) = 0$ ,  $\arctan(1) = \frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $\arctan \sqrt{3} = \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

### 2.1.3 Operations on derivatives

We recall the following results:

#### Proposition 5

1. Let  $f, g$  be two differentiable functions on  $I$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then

a.  $(f + g)' = f' + g'$

b.  $(\lambda f)' = \lambda f'$

c.  $(fg)' = f'g + fg'$

d. If  $g$  does not nullify on  $I$ ,  $\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)' = \frac{f'g - fg'}{g^2}$

2. Let  $f : I \rightarrow J \subset \mathbb{R}$  and  $g : J \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be respectively differentiable on  $I$  and  $J$ . Then

$$(g \circ f)' = (g' \circ f) \cdot f'$$

#### Remark

Part 2. of the above proposition means that for all  $x \in I$ ,

$$(g \circ f)'(x) = (g' \circ f)(x) \times f'(x)$$

that is

$$(g \circ f)'(x) = g'(f(x)) \times f'(x)$$

#### Example

Let  $f : x \mapsto \sin(\ln(x^2 + 1))$ . Then for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$

$$f'(x) = \cos(\ln(x^2 + 1)) \times \frac{1}{x^2 + 1} \times 2x$$

#### Proposition 6

Let  $f$  be a differentiable function at  $x_0 \in I$  such that  $f'(x_0) \neq 0$ . Then,  $f^{-1}$  is differentiable at  $y_0 = f(x_0)$  and

$$(f^{-1})'(y_0) = \frac{1}{f'(f^{-1}(y_0))}$$

## Application

$x \mapsto \arctan x$  is differentiable on  $\mathbb{R}$  and, for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$(\arctan x)' = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

## 2.2 Primitive of a continuous function

In the rest of this course,  $I$  is an interval of  $\mathbb{R}$  and all the functions are real-valued.

### 2.2.1 definition

#### Definition 6

Let  $f$  be a continuous function on  $I$ . We call primitive of  $f$  on  $I$  any function  $F$  of  $I$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ , differentiable on  $I$  such that  $F' = f$ . We then write for all  $t \in I$ ,

$$F(t) = \int f(t) dt$$

#### Observation

Do not mix up the concept of primitive and the concept of integral (studied below). We note that there is no boundary in the notation of the above definition.

#### Example

$$\text{Let } f : \begin{cases} \mathbb{R}_*^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ t \mapsto \frac{1}{t} \end{cases}$$

then  $F : t \mapsto \ln(t)$  is a primitive of  $f$  on  $\mathbb{R}_*^+$  as  $F' = f$  i.e. for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}_*^+$ ,  $F'(t) = f(t)$ . One can also write that for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}_*^+$ ,

$$\ln(t) = \int \frac{1}{t} dt$$

### 2.2.2 Properties

#### Proposition 7

Let  $f$  be a continuous function on  $I$  and  $F$  a primitive of  $f$  on  $I$ . Then any primitive of  $f$  on  $I$  is under the form  $F + \lambda$  where  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ .

#### Example

Using the previous example, a primitive of  $f$  on  $\mathbb{R}_*^+$  is  $t \mapsto \ln(t)$  and the primitives of  $f$  on  $\mathbb{R}_*^+$  are the functions  $t \mapsto \ln(t) + \lambda$  where  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ .

### Classical primitives

We recall the primitives (up to a constant) of the following elementary functions :

1. For all  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R} - \{-1\}$ ,  $\int t^\alpha dt = \frac{1}{\alpha+1} t^{\alpha+1}$

and  $\int t^{-1} dt = \ln(t)$

2.  $\int e^t dt = e^t$

3.  $\int \sin(t) dt = -\cos(t)$

4.  $\int \cos(t) dt = \sin(t)$

5.  $\int \frac{1}{1+t^2} dt = \arctan(t).$

### 2.2.3 Integral of a continuous function

#### Definition 7

Let  $f$  be a continuous function on  $I$  and  $F$  a primitive of  $f$  on  $I$ . We call integral of  $f$  between  $a$  and  $b$ , denoted  $\int_a^b f(t) dt$ , the real number defined by

$$\int_a^b f(t) dt = F(b) - F(a)$$

#### Observations

1. We sometimes denote  $F(b) - F(a)$  as  $[F(t)]_a^b$ .
2. We also recall that the integration variable is « mute », which means that

$$\int_a^b f(t) dt = \int_a^b f(x) dx = \int_a^b f(u) du$$

**Example**

We compute  $\int_0^1 t^2 dt$ . A primitive of  $t \mapsto t^2$  is  $t \mapsto \frac{t^3}{3}$ . So,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 t^2 dt &= \left[ \frac{t^3}{3} \right]_0^1 \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$

**Properties 1**

Let  $f$  and  $g$  be continuous on  $[a, b]$  with  $a < b$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then

$$1. \int_a^b (f + \lambda g)(t) dt = \int_a^b f(t) dt + \lambda \int_a^b g(t) dt$$

$$2. \text{ For all } c \in [a, b], \int_a^b f(t) dt = \int_a^c f(t) dt + \int_c^b f(t) dt$$

$$3. f \geq 0 \Rightarrow \int_a^b f(t) dt \geq 0$$

$$4. f \leq g \Rightarrow \int_a^b f(t) dt \leq \int_a^b g(t) dt$$

$$5. \left| \int_a^b f(t) dt \right| \leq \int_a^b |f(t)| dt$$

6. Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

$$\text{If } f \text{ is even, } \int_{-a}^a f(t) dt = 2 \int_0^a f(t) dt$$

$$\text{If } f \text{ is odd, } \int_{-a}^a f(t) dt = 0$$

**2.2.4 Geometric interpretation****Definition 8**

In the plan  $(0, \vec{i}, \vec{j})$ , we call area unit, the area of the rectangle defined by  $\vec{i}$  and  $\vec{j}$ .

**Proposition 8**

Let  $f$  be continuous and positive on  $[a, b]$  with  $a \neq b$ . Then  $\int_a^b f(t) dt$  is the area, in area unit, of the part of the plan bounded by the axis  $Ox$ , the graph of  $f$  and the lines of equations  $x = a$  and  $x = b$ .

## 2.3 Computational methods for primitives or integrals

### 2.3.1 Integration by parts

**Proposition 9** (Integration by parts)

Let  $f$  and  $g$  be two functions of class  $C^1$  on  $[a, b]$  (i.e.  $f$  and  $g$  differentiable on  $I$  and their derivative is continuous on  $[a, b]$ ). Then

$$\int_a^b f(t)g'(t) dt = [f(t)g(t)]_a^b - \int_a^b f'(t)g(t) dt$$

#### Observation

The assumption « of class  $C^1$  » is here only to say that  $f'$  and  $g'$  are continuous on  $[a, b]$  so that it is possible to consider the integral from  $a$  to  $b$  of  $f'g$  and  $fg'$ .

#### Example 1

We determine  $I = \int_0^1 te^t dt$ .

We set  $f(t) = t \Rightarrow f'(t) = 1$  and  $g'(t) = e^t \Rightarrow g(t) = e^t$ . We then have

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 f(t)g'(t) dt \\ &= [f(t)g(t)]_0^1 - \int_0^1 f'(t)g(t) dt \\ &= [te^t]_0^1 - \int_0^1 e^t dt \\ &= e - [e^t]_0^1 \\ &= e - (e - 1) \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

#### Example 2

We determine  $I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} t \cos(2t) dt$ .



We set  $f(t) = t \Rightarrow f'(t) = 1$  and  $g'(t) = \cos(2t) \Rightarrow g(t) = \frac{1}{2} \sin(2t)$ . We then have

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} f(t)g'(t) \, dt \\
 &= [f(t)g(t)]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} f'(t)g(t) \, dt \\
 &= \left[ \frac{t}{2} \sin(2t) \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{2} \sin(2t) \, dt \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{8} - \left[ -\frac{1}{4} \cos(2t) \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{8} - \frac{1}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

### 2.3.2 Integration by substitution

The following proposition is not to be memorized « by heart » but you have to know how to use it.

#### Proposition 10

let  $I$  and  $J$  be two intervals of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $(\alpha, \beta) \in J^2$ ,  $f$  continuous on  $I$  and  $\varphi$  of class  $C^1$  from  $J$  to  $I$ . Then

$$\int_{\varphi(\alpha)}^{\varphi(\beta)} f(t) \, dt = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} f(\varphi(u)) \varphi'(u) \, du$$

#### Remark

When you will have to use an integration by substitution, the change of variable will always be told to you. Three steps are necessary to do a change of variable :

- Determine the new «  $dt$  » if  $t$  is the new variable.
- Change the integration bounds.
- Make explicit the function of the old variable by a function of the new variable.

#### Example

We compute  $I = \int_e^3 \frac{1}{x(\ln(x))^3} \, dx$  using the change of variable  $t = \ln(x)$ .

We then have  $x = e^t$ .

The derivative of  $x$  with respect to  $t$  is  $e^t$ , which we write under the « physician » form  $\frac{dx}{dt} = e^t$ .

Hence  $dx = e^t \, dt$ .

We now change the boundaries : When  $x$  is equal to  $e$ , then  $t (= \ln(x))$  is equal to  $\ln(e)$  i.e. 1. When  $x$  is equal to 3,  $t (= \ln(x))$  is equal to  $\ln(3)$ .

$$\text{Finally } \frac{1}{x(\ln(x))^3} = \frac{1}{e^t t^3}$$

$$\text{Then } I = \int_1^{\ln 3} \frac{1}{e^t t^3} e^t dt$$

$$= \int_1^{\ln 3} \frac{1}{t^3} dt$$

$$= \left[ -\frac{1}{2t^2} \right]_1^{\ln 3}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2(\ln 3)^2} + \frac{1}{2}$$

## Chapter 3

# Functions of a real variable

### 3.1 Definitions

Until today, you have worked a lot with functions from  $\mathbb{R}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . But do you know the definition of a function?

#### 3.1.1 Cartesian product

##### Definition 9

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be two sets. We call cartesian product of  $E$  by  $F$  denoted  $E \times F$  the set of couples  $(x, y)$  with  $x \in E$  and  $y \in F$  i.e.

$$E \times F = \{(x, y); x \in E, y \in F\}$$

##### Example

$u \in \mathbb{N}^2 \times \mathbb{R}$  means that  $u = ((n, p), x)$  where  $(n, p) \in \mathbb{N}^2$  and  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  i.e.  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $p \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

#### 3.1.2 Graph

##### Definition 10

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be two sets. We call graph of  $E$  to  $F$  any part of  $E \times F$ .

##### Example

If  $E = F = \mathbb{R}$ , a graph of  $E$  to  $F$  is any given part of the plan, for example a circle, a triangle or a line.

#### 3.1.3 Function

In all the course on functions, we will make no distinction between the words «functions» and «applications».

##### Definition 11

We call function (defined) of  $E$  to  $F$ , any triplet  $f = (E, F, \Gamma)$  where  $\Gamma$  is a graph from  $E$  to  $F$  such that for all  $x \in E$ , there exists a unique  $y \in F$  where  $(x, y) \in \Gamma$ .

## Remarks

1. If  $f$  is a function from  $E$  to  $F$ ,  $E$  is called the starting domain (or domain of definition or domain of source) of  $f$ ,  $F$  is called co-domain of  $f$ .  
A function  $f$  from  $E$  to  $F$  will be denoted in the usual way as  $f \in F^E$  or  $f : E \rightarrow F$  or  $f : \begin{cases} E \rightarrow F \\ x \mapsto f(x) \end{cases}$  and the graph  $\Gamma$  of  $f$  will then be the set of  $(x, f(x))$  for  $x$  covering  $E$  i.e. the graph of  $f$  models what you used to call « representative curve » of  $f$
2. If  $f$  is a function (defined) from  $E$  to  $F$ , the domain of definition of  $f$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_f$ , is equal to  $E$ . This is the reason why  $E$  is also called domain of definition of  $f$ .
3. in particular  $f$  function from  $\mathbb{R}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  means that any vertical line (i.e. parallel to the y-axis) crosses the graph of  $f$  at exactly one point.

For the rest of the course, any function  $f = (E, F, \Gamma)$  will be denoted  $f \in F^E$  or  $f : E \rightarrow F$ . The two notations will be used to get you used to them.

## 3.2 Concepts of limits

*In the rest of this chapter, all the functions will be defined on a part  $I$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  i.e.  $f : I \subset \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . i.e.  $f$  is defined at  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  means that  $a \in I$ .*

### 3.2.1 Neighborhood of a real number

#### Definition 12

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ . We call neighborhood of  $a$  any interval of type  $]a - h, a + h[$  where  $h > 0$ .

#### Remark

A neighborhood of  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  simply is an open interval centered in  $a$ .

### 3.2.2 Function defined in a neighborhood of a real number or the infinity

#### Definition 13

We say that  $f$  is defined in the neighborhood of  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  if for all  $h > 0$ ,  $]a - h, a + h[$  meets  $I$  i.e. if

$$\forall h > 0, ]a - h, a + h[ \cap I \neq \emptyset$$

We say that  $f$  is defined in the neighborhood of  $+\infty$  (resp.  $-\infty$ ) if for all  $A \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $]A, +\infty[$  meets  $I$  (resp.  $] - \infty, A[$  meets  $I$ ) i.e. if

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall A \in \mathbb{R}, ]A, +\infty[ \cap I \neq \emptyset \\ &(\text{resp. } \forall A \in \mathbb{R}, ] - \infty, A[ \cap I \neq \emptyset) \end{aligned}$$

## Examples

1.  $f : \begin{cases} \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto \sqrt{x} \end{cases}$  is defined in the neighborhood of 0. Indeed any open interval (even very small) centered at 0 meets  $\mathbb{R}^+$ . More precisely for all  $h > 0$ , we have

$$]-h, h[ \cap \mathbb{R}^+ = [0, h[$$

so

$$]-h, h[ \cap \mathbb{R}^+ \neq \emptyset$$

2.  $g : \begin{cases} [1, +\infty[ \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto \sqrt{x-1} \end{cases}$  is not defined in the neighborhood of 0 as for example

$$\left]-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right[ \cap [1, +\infty[ = \emptyset$$

3.  $h : \begin{cases} \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto \sqrt{x} \end{cases}$  is defined in the neighborhood of  $+\infty$  because any interval  $]A, +\infty[$  meets  $\mathbb{R}^+$ .

Indeed for all  $A \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$]A, +\infty[ \cap \mathbb{R}^+ = \begin{cases} ]A, +\infty[ & \text{if } A \geq 0 \\ \mathbb{R}^+ & \text{if } A < 0 \end{cases}$$

so we have for all  $A \in \mathbb{R}$

$$]A, +\infty[ \cap \mathbb{R}^+ \neq \emptyset$$

### 3.2.3 Finite limit of a function at a point

#### Definition 14

$f$  has a limit  $l \in \mathbb{R}$  at  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  if  $f$  is defined in the neighborhood of  $a$  and

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \eta > 0, \forall x \in I, |x - a| < \eta \Rightarrow |f(x) - l| < \varepsilon$$

#### Remark

Saying that  $f$  has a limit  $l$  at  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  simply means that the gap between  $f(x)$  and  $l$  is as small as we want, provided that  $x$  is sufficiently close to  $a$ .

#### Proposition 11

If  $f$  has a limit  $l \in \mathbb{R}$  at  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ , then  $l$  is unique and we note

$$l = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) \quad \text{or} \quad l = \lim_a f$$

### Example

Let  $f : \begin{cases} \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto x^2 \end{cases}$ . We prove that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x^2 = 0$ . This result is natural but we have to

prove it here using quantifiers.

Let  $\varepsilon > 0$ . We look for  $\eta > 0$  such that for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $|x - 0| < \eta \Rightarrow |x^2 - 0| < \varepsilon$  i.e.

$$|x| < \eta \Rightarrow x^2 < \varepsilon$$

It is sufficient to choose  $\eta = \sqrt{\varepsilon}$ . Indeed

$$|x| < \sqrt{\varepsilon} \Rightarrow x^2 < \varepsilon$$

### Remarks

1. If  $f$  is defined at  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  (and not defined only *in a neighborhood* of  $a$ ) and  $f$  admits a limit  $l \in \mathbb{R}$  at  $a$  then  $l = f(a)$ .
2. However, the definition of limit still keeps sense even if  $f$  is not defined at  $a$  but only defined in the neighborhood of  $a$  as the following example shows it.

$$\text{Let } f : \begin{cases} \mathbb{R} - \{1\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto \frac{x^3 - 1}{x - 1} \end{cases}.$$

then  $f$  is defined in the neighborhood of 1 (but not defined at 1). The limit of  $f$  at 1 is nevertheless computable. We have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} f(x) = 3$$

Indeed,

$$f(x) = \frac{x^3 - 1}{x - 1} = \frac{(x - 1)(x^2 + x + 1)}{x - 1} = x^2 + x + 1.$$

Hence

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} f(x) = 1 + 1 + 1 = 3.$$

### Proposition 12

If  $f$  has a finite limit at  $a$  then  $f$  is bounded in the neighborhood of  $a$ .

### Proposition 13

If  $\lim_a f = l$  and  $\lim_a g = m$  then  $\lim_a (\lambda f + \mu g) = \lambda l + \mu m$  and  $\lim_a fg = lm$  where  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  are two real numbers.

### Proposition 14

If  $\lim_a f = l \neq 0$ , then  $f$  does not nullify in the neighborhood of  $a$  and  $\lim_a \frac{1}{f} = \frac{1}{l}$ .

### Proposition 15

let  $I$  and  $J$  be two intervals of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $l$  be three real numbers and  $f : I \rightarrow J$  and  $g : J \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be such that  $\lim_a f = b$  and  $\lim_b g = l$ . Then  $\lim_a (g \circ f) = l$ .

### 3.2.4 Other types of limit

#### Definition 15

1. We say that  $f$  admits a limit  $l \in \mathbb{R}$  at  $+\infty$  (and we denote  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = l$ ) if  $f$  is defined in the neighborhood of  $+\infty$  and

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists A \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in I, x > A \Rightarrow |f(x) - l| < \varepsilon$$

2. We say that  $f$  tends to  $+\infty$  at  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  (and we denote  $f(x) \xrightarrow{x \rightarrow a} +\infty$ ) if  $f$  is defined in the neighborhood of  $a$  and

$$\forall A \in \mathbb{R}, \exists \eta > 0, \forall x \in I, |x - a| < \eta \Rightarrow f(x) > A$$

3. We say that  $f$  tends to  $+\infty$  at  $+\infty$  (and we denote  $f(x) \xrightarrow{x \rightarrow +\infty} +\infty$ ) if  $f$  is defined in the neighborhood of  $+\infty$  and

$$\forall A \in \mathbb{R}, \exists B \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in I, x > B \Rightarrow f(x) > A$$

#### Example

We prove that  $x^3 - 1 \xrightarrow{x \rightarrow +\infty} +\infty$ .

Let  $A \in \mathbb{R}$ . We look for  $B \in \mathbb{R}$  such that for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x > B \Rightarrow x^3 - 1 > A$ . Since  $x^3 - 1 > A \Leftrightarrow x > \sqrt[3]{A+1}$ , it is sufficient to choose  $B = \sqrt[3]{A+1}$ . We then have, for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$x > B = \sqrt[3]{A+1} \Rightarrow x^3 - 1 > A$$

## 3.3 Continuity

Until today, your definition of continuity of a function  $f$  was maybe like : « $f$  is continuous if its graph can be drawn without lifting your pencil from the paper ». One of the goals of this paragraph is to define the continuity of a function  $f$  on an interval using quantifiers.

#### Definition 16

We say that  $f$  is continuous at  $a \in I$  if

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \eta > 0, \forall x \in I, |x - a| < \eta \Rightarrow |f(x) - f(a)| < \varepsilon.$$

We say that  $f$  is continuous on  $I$  if  $f$  is continuous at every point of  $I$ .

#### Remark

We note that  $f$  is continuous on  $I$  simply means that for all  $a \in I$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = f(a)$ .

### 3.3.1 Intermediate value theorem

One of the key theorems on continuity is the intermediate value theorem.

**Theorem 1** (Intermediate value theorem)

Let  $f$  be continuous on an interval  $I$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $(a, b) \in I^2$ . If  $f(a)f(b) < 0$  then there exists (at least one)  $c \in ]a, b[$  such that  $f(c) = 0$ .

**Remark**

The assumption  $f(a)f(b) < 0$  simply means that  $f(a)$  and  $f(b)$  are of opposite sign.

**Example**

We prove that the equation  $x^2 \cos(x) + x \sin(x) + 1 = 0$  admits at least one solution  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Let  $f : x \mapsto x^2 \cos(x) + x \sin(x) + 1$ . Then  $f$  is continuous on  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f(0) = 1 > 0$  and  $f(\pi) = 1 - \pi^2 < 0$ . Using the intermediate value theorem, there exists at least one  $x \in ]0, \pi[$  such that  $f(x) = 0$  i.e. such that  $x^2 \cos(x) + x \sin(x) + 1 = 0$ .

### 3.3.2 Image of an interval by a continuous function

Let  $f : I \subset \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  and  $A \subset I$ . We recall that the image of  $f$  by  $A$ , denoted  $f(A)$  is defined by

$$f(A) = \{f(x); x \in A\}$$

Hence  $y \in f(A) \Leftrightarrow$  there exists  $x \in A$  such that  $y = f(x)$ .

Example : We take  $f : x \mapsto x^2$ . Then  $f([-1, 2]) = [0, 4]$

**Proposition 16**

The image of an interval by a continuous function is an interval.

### 3.3.3 Image of a segment by a continuous function

**Proposition 17**

The image of a segment  $[a, b]$  by a continuous function is a segment.

**Remark**

The assumption «segment» is fundamental, as the following counter-example shows it:

$$f : \begin{cases} ]0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto \frac{1}{x} \end{cases} . \text{ Then } f(]0, 1]) = [1, +\infty[. \text{ But } ]0, 1] \text{ is not a segment !}$$

**Corollary 1**

Let  $f$  be a continuous function on a segment  $[a, b]$ . Then

$$f([a, b]) = [m, M]$$

where  $m$  (resp.  $M$ ) is the minimum (resp. maximum) of  $f$  on  $[a, b]$ .



### Remark

In particular, we have for all  $x \in [a, b]$ ,  $m \leq f(x) \leq M$ . We say that  $f$  is bounded and reaches its boundaries.

## 3.4 Differentiability

All the functions of this chapter are of type  $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  where  $I$  is an interval of  $\mathbb{R}$  containing at least two points.

### 3.4.1 Definitions

#### Definition 17

We say that  $f$  is differentiable at  $a$  if the increasing rate  $\tau_a : x \mapsto \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a}$  has a

finite limit at  $a$ . If this is the case, we denote this limit  $f'(a)$  (called derivative number of  $f$  at  $a$ )

i.e.

$$f'(a) = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \tau_a(x)$$

If  $f$  is differentiable at any point of  $I$ , we say that  $f$  is differentiable on  $I$  and the function  $x \mapsto f'(x)$  is called derivative of  $f$ .

### Remarks

1. Setting  $h = x - a$ ,  $f$  differentiable at  $a$  is equivalent to  $h \mapsto \frac{f(a+h) - f(a)}{h}$  has a finite limit at 0. If this is the case

$$f'(a) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(a+h) - f(a)}{h}$$

2.  $f$  is differentiable at  $a$  if and only if the graph of  $f$  admits a non vertical tangent at  $A(a, f(a))$ . In this case,  $f'(a)$  represents the slope of the tangent of the graph of  $f$  at  $a$ .
3. If  $\tau_a(x) \xrightarrow{x \rightarrow a} +\infty$  or  $\tau_a(x) \xrightarrow{x \rightarrow a} -\infty$ , then the graph of  $f$  admits a vertical tangent at  $A(a, f(a))$ .

### 3.4.2 Differentiability and continuity

Is there a link between differentiability and continuity? This section answers the question.

#### Proposition 18

Let  $f$  be differentiable at  $a$ . Then  $f$  is continuous at  $a$ .

### Remark

The reciprocal is false, as the following counter-example shows it. We consider the function  $f : x \mapsto \sqrt{x}$ . Then  $f$  is continuous on  $\mathbb{R}^+$ , and in particular at 0 but is not differentiable at 0. Indeed

$$\frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x - 0} = \frac{\sqrt{x}}{x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \xrightarrow{x \rightarrow 0} +\infty$$

### 3.4.3 Local extremum

#### Definition 18

We say that  $f$  admits a local maximum (resp. minimum) at  $a$  if  $f(x) \leq f(a)$  (resp.  $f(x) \geq f(a)$ ) provided that  $x$  be sufficiently close  $a$  i.e. if

$$\exists \eta > 0, \forall x \in I, |x - a| < \eta \Rightarrow f(x) \leq f(a) \quad (\text{resp. } f(x) \geq f(a))$$

We say that  $f$  admits a local extremum at  $a$  if  $f$  admits a local minimum or a local maximum at  $a$ .

#### Proposition 19

We assume that  $a$  is not a boundary of the interval  $I$ , that  $f$  is differentiable at  $a$  and that  $f$  presents a local extremum at  $a$ . then  $f'(a) = 0$ .

#### Remarks

This proposition has to be carefully used, as the following remarks show it:

1. If  $a$  is a boundary of the interval  $I$  then the proposition is false, as the following counter-example shows it :

Let  $f : \begin{cases} [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto x \end{cases}$ . Then  $f$  is differentiable on  $[0, 1]$ , in particular at 0 and 1,  $f$  admits

a local minimum at 0 and a local maximum at 1 and yet  $(f)'(0) \neq 0$  and  $(f)'(1) \neq 0$  as for all  $x \in [0, 1]$ ,  $f'(x) = 1$ .

2. A function can have one extremum at  $a$  without being differentiable at  $a$ . For example, the function  $x \mapsto \sqrt{x}$  admits a minimum at 0 but is not differentiable at 0 (cf remark of previous section).

3. The reciprocal of the proposition is false, as the following counter-example shows it:

Let  $f : \begin{cases} [-2, 2] \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x \mapsto x^3 \end{cases}$  Then  $f$  admits no extremum and yet  $f'(0) = 0$  because for

all  $x \in [-2, 2]$ ,  $f'(x) = 3x^2$ .

## 3.5 Classical theorems

### 3.5.1 Rolle's theorem

#### Theorem 2 (Rolle)

Let  $a, b$  be two real distinct numbers,  $f$  continuous on  $[a, b]$ , differentiable on  $]a, b[$  such that  $f(a) = f(b)$ . Then there exists (at least one)  $c \in ]a, b[$  such that  $f'(c) = 0$ .

#### Example

Let  $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be two times differentiable (i.e.  $f'$  and  $f''$  exist) admitting three zeros  $x_0, x_1$  and  $x_2$  (i.e.  $f(x_0) = f(x_1) = f(x_2) = 0$ ). Then  $f''$  admits at least one zero. Indeed, it is sufficient to apply three times the Rolle's as follows :

$f$  is continuous, differentiable on  $I$  and  $f(x_0) = f(x_1) (= 0)$  so using Rolle's theorem, there exists  $y_1 \in ]x_0, x_1[$  such that  $f'(y_1) = 0$ . Similarly  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$  so there exists again  $y_2 \in ]x_1, x_2[$  such that  $f'(y_2) = 0$ . Now we have a function  $f'$  continuous and differentiable on  $I$  such that  $f'(y_1) = f'(y_2) (= 0)$ . Using for a last time Rolle's theorem, we conclude that there exists  $z \in ]y_1, y_2[$  such that  $(f')'(z) = 0$  i.e such that  $f''(z) = 0$ .

### 3.5.2 Mean value theorem

What happens if we remove  $f(a) = f(b)$  from the assumptions of Rolle's theorem ? The following theorem gives the answer.

#### Theorem 3 (Mean value theorem)

Let  $a, b$  be two distinct real numbers,  $f$  be continuous on  $[a, b]$  and differentiable on  $]a, b[$ . Then there exists (at least one)  $c \in ]a, b[$  such that  $f(b) - f(a) = (b - a)f'(c)$ .

#### Remark

The previous theorem is often used with  $a = 0$  and  $b = x$ , as the following example shows it.

#### Example

We want to prove that for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}_*^+$ ,  $\frac{x}{x+1} < \ln(1+x) < x$ .

We set  $f : x \mapsto \ln(1+x)$ . Let  $x > 0$ . Then  $f$  is continuous and differentiable on  $[0, x]$ . Using the Mean value theorem on  $[0, x]$ , there exists  $c \in ]0, x[$  such that

$$f(x) - f(0) = (x - 0)f'(c)$$

Yet  $f(0) = 0$  and for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}_*^+$ ,  $f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x}$ . So there exists  $c \in ]0, x[$  such that

$$\ln(1+x) = x \cdot \frac{1}{1+c} = \frac{x}{1+c}$$

Yet

$$\begin{aligned} 0 < c < x &\Rightarrow 1 < 1+c < 1+x \\ &\Rightarrow \frac{1}{1+x} < \frac{1}{1+c} < 1 \\ &\Rightarrow \frac{x}{1+x} < \frac{x}{1+c} < x \end{aligned}$$

Hence, for all  $x > 0$ ,

$$\frac{x}{x+1} < \ln(1+x) < x$$

## 3.6 Local comparison of functions

### 3.6.1 Definitions of Landau notations

Let  $a$  be a real number or  $+\infty$  or  $-\infty$  (which is sometimes denoted  $-\infty \leq a \leq +\infty$ ).

#### Definition 19 (Landau Notations)

1. We say that  $f$  is bounded above by  $g$  (up to constant factor) at a neighborhood of  $a$  (and we write : At a neighborhood of  $a$ ,  $f = O(g)$ ) if at a neighborhood of  $a$ ,  $f = g.h$  where  $h$  is bounded at a neighborhood of  $a$ .
2. We say that  $f$  is dominated by  $g$  at a neighborhood of  $a$  (and we write : At a neighborhood of  $a$ ,  $f = o(g)$ ) if at a neighborhood of  $a$ ,  $f = g.\varepsilon$  where  $\varepsilon(t)$  tends to 0 when  $t \rightarrow a$ .
3. We say that  $f$  is asymptotically equal to  $g$  at a neighborhood of  $a$  (and we write  $f \underset{a}{\sim} g$ ) if at a neighborhood of  $a$ ,  $f = g.k$  where  $k(t)$  tends to 1 when  $t \rightarrow a$ .

### Remark

$f = O(g)$  is read  $f$  is a big « $O$ » of  $g$ .

$f = o(g)$  is read  $f$  is a small « $o$ » of  $g$ .

$f \underset{a}{\sim} g$  is read  $f$  is equivalent to  $g$  at  $a$ .

### Examples

1. At a neighborhood of  $+\infty$ ,  $\sin(t) = O(1)$  as the function  $t \mapsto \frac{\sin(t)}{1} = \sin(t)$  is bounded (by 1). At a neighborhood of  $+\infty$ .
2. At a neighborhood of 0,  $t^2 = o(t)$  as  $\frac{t^2}{t} = t \xrightarrow[t \rightarrow 0]{} 0$ .
3.  $t + 1 \underset{+\infty}{\sim} t$  as  $\frac{t+1}{t} \xrightarrow[t \rightarrow +\infty]{} 1$ . Indeed  $\frac{t+1}{t} = 1 + \frac{1}{t} \xrightarrow[t \rightarrow +\infty]{} 1$ .

### 3.6.2 properties

#### Properties 2

We focus on a neighborhood of  $a$  where  $-\infty \leq a \leq +\infty$ .

$$1. \left. \begin{array}{l} f = o(h) \\ g = o(h) \end{array} \right\} \implies f + g = o(h)$$

$$2. \left. \begin{array}{l} f = o(g) \\ h = o(l) \end{array} \right\} \implies fh = o(gl)$$

$$3. \left. \begin{array}{l} f \underset{a}{\sim} g \\ h \underset{a}{\sim} l \end{array} \right\} \implies fh \underset{a}{\sim} gl$$

### 3.7 Taylor's expansion

The concept of Taylor's expansion is essential and very useful to find difficult limits of functions. It derives from the following theorem.

### 3.7.1 Taylor-Young's theorem

**Theorem 4** (Taylor-Young at order  $n$ )

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $f$  be of class  $C^n$  on  $I$  (i.e.  $f$  is  $n$ -times derivable on  $I$  and each of its derivatives is continuous). Then at a neighborhood of  $a \in I$ , we have

$$f(x) = f(a) + (x - a)f'(a) + \dots + \frac{(x - a)^n}{n!}f^{(n)}(a) + o((x - a)^n)$$

**Remarks**

1. We recall that for all integer  $n$ ,  $n! = 1 \times 2 \times \dots \times n$  with the convention  $0! = 1$ .  
For example  $5! = 1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 = 120$ .
2. The symbol  $f^{(n)}$  means derivative  $n^{\text{th}}$  of  $f$  with the convention  $f^{(0)} = f$ .  
For example  $f^{(2)} = f''$ .
3. Under the hypothesis of this theorem,  $f$  can be written locally (i.e. at a neighborhood of  $a$ ) as a polynomial.
4. The « $o((x - a)^n)$ » means that the rest of the expansion is negligible compared with  $(x - a)^n$ .
5. Theorem is mostly used for  $a = 0$ .

### 3.7.2 Definition of Taylor's expansion

**Definition 20**

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . We say that  $f$  admits a Taylor's expansion of order  $n$  at a neighborhood of 0 (or at 0) if there exists real numbers  $a_0, \dots, a_n$  such that in a neighborhood of 0

$$f(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n + o(x^n)$$

**Remark**

The coefficients  $a_0, \dots, a_n$  are obtained using Taylor-Young's theorem for  $f$ . Let us take for example the function  $f : x \mapsto e^x$  and let us determine the Taylor's expansion of order 2 of  $f$  at 0.

Using Taylor-Young's theorem, we have at a neighborhood of 0,

$$f(x) = f(0) + xf'(0) + \frac{x^2}{2!}f''(0) + o(x^2)$$

Yet  $f(0) = 1$ ,  $2! = 2$  and for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f'(x) = f''(x) = e^x$ . Hence  $f'(0) = f''(0) = 1$ . Then at a neighborhood of 0, we have

$$e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + o(x^2)$$

### Classical examples of Taylor's expansions

The following examples are to be known or found back using Taylor-Young's theorem.

$$1. \sin(x) = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots + \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!} + o(x^{2n+1})$$

$$2. \cos(x) = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \dots + \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n}}{(2n)!} + o(x^{2n})$$

$$3. e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \dots + \frac{x^n}{n!} + o(x^n)$$

$$4. \ln(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \dots + \frac{(-1)^{n-1} x^n}{n} + o(x^n)$$

$$5. \text{ With } \alpha \in \mathbb{R}, (1+x)^\alpha = 1 + \alpha x + \frac{\alpha(\alpha-1)x^2}{2!} + \dots + \frac{\alpha(\alpha-1)\dots(\alpha-(n-1))x^n}{n!} + o(x^n)$$

### 3.7.3 Operations on Taylor's expansions

How to sum, multiply or compose two Taylor's expansions at a neighborhood of 0 ? This section answers it.

#### Proposition 20

Let us assume that at a neighborhood of 0, we know the Taylor's expansions of order  $n$  of  $f$  and  $g$  i.e.  $f$  and  $g$  are in the neighborhood of 0 of type  $f(x) = P(x) + o(x^n)$  and  $g(x) = Q(x) + o(x^n)$  where  $P$  and  $Q$  are two polynomials of degree less than or equal to  $n$ . Then at a neighborhood of 0 :

1.  $(f+g)(x) = P(x) + Q(x) + o(x^n)$
2.  $(fg)(x) = R(x) + o(x^n)$  where  $R(x)$  is the polynomial obtained by keeping only in  $P(x)Q(x)$  the terms of degree less than or equal to  $n$ .
3. If  $f(0) = 0$ ,  $(g \circ f)(x) = T(x) + o(x^n)$  where  $T(x)$  is the polynomial obtained by only keeping in  $(Q \circ P)(x)$  the terms of degree less than or equal to  $n$ .

#### Examples

1. We determine the Taylor's expansion of order 3 of  $x \mapsto \sin(x) + \cos(x)$  at a neighborhood of 0. we have

$$\sin(x) = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + o(x^3)$$

and

$$\cos(x) = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + o(x^3)$$

so

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(x) + \cos(x) &= x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + o(x^3) \\ &= 1 + x - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{6} + o(x^3)\end{aligned}$$

2. We determine the Taylor's expansion of order 3 of  $x \mapsto e^x \sin(x)$  at a neighborhood of 0. We have

$$e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + o(x^3) = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{6} + o(x^3)$$

and

$$\sin(x) = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + o(x^3) = x - \frac{x^3}{6} + o(x^3)$$

We have now to compute the product

$$\left(1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{6}\right) \left(x - \frac{x^3}{6}\right)$$

by keeping only the terms of degree less than or equal to 3 (as the other terms will be negligible compared to  $x^3$  i.e. they will «go» in the  $o(x^3)$ ). We then have

$$\begin{aligned}e^x \sin(x) &= x - \frac{x^3}{6} + x^2 + \frac{x^3}{2} + o(x^3) \\ &= x + x^2 + \frac{x^3}{3} + o(x^3)\end{aligned}$$

3. We determine the Taylor's expansion of  $x \mapsto e^{\sin(x)}$  of order 3 at a neighborhood of 0. We have

$$e^{\sin(x)} = e^{x - \frac{x^3}{6} + o(x^3)} = e^{x - \frac{x^3}{6} + o(x^3)}$$

(note that  $x - \frac{x^3}{6}$  is null at 0).

We use the Taylor polynomial of  $e^u$  at 0 of order 3 which is

$$e^u = 1 + u + \frac{u^2}{2!} + \frac{u^3}{3!} + o(u^3) = 1 + u + \frac{u^2}{2} + \frac{u^3}{6} + o(u^3)$$

Yet, here  $u = x - \frac{x^3}{6} + o(x^3)$  hence

$$u^2 = \left(x - \frac{x^3}{6} + o(x^3)\right)^2 = x^2 + o(x^3)$$

since all the others terms are negligible compared to  $x^3$ ,

$$u^3 = \left(x - \frac{x^3}{6} + o(x^3)\right)^3 = x^3 + o(x^3)$$

for the same reason. Then

$$\begin{aligned}e^{\sin(x)} &= 1 + x - \frac{x^3}{6} + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 + o(x^3) \\ &= 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + o(x^3)\end{aligned}$$

### 3.7.4 Applications of Taylor's expansions

Taylor's expansions allow to determine tricky limits and find equivalents.

#### Examples

1. We determine the following limit:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x$$

Be careful, the limit is not 1 as we could imagine because any term of type « $1^\infty$ » is indeterminate (as « $1^\infty = e^{\infty \ln(1)} = e^{\infty \times 0}$ » and the limit « $\infty \times 0$ » is indeterminate). We have

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x = e^{x \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)}$$

When  $x \rightarrow +\infty$ ,  $\frac{1}{x} \rightarrow 0$ , so

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x = e^{x\left(\frac{1}{x} + o\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\right)} = e^{1+o(1)}$$

so

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x = e$$

2. Let us prove that at a neighborhood of 0,  $\ln(\cos(x)) \sim -\frac{x^2}{2}$ .

We have

$$\ln(\cos(x)) = \ln\left(1 - \frac{x^2}{2} + o(x^2)\right) = -\frac{x^2}{2} + o(x^2)$$

As at a neighborhood of 0,  $\ln(1 - x) = -x + o(x)$  then at a neighborhood of 0,

$$\ln(\cos(x)) \sim -\frac{x^2}{2}$$

as

$$\frac{\ln(\cos(x))}{-\frac{x^2}{2}} = \frac{-\frac{x^2}{2} + o(x^2)}{-\frac{x^2}{2}} = 1 + o(1) \xrightarrow{x \rightarrow 0} 1$$



## Chapter 4

# Differential equations

A differential equation is an equation where the unknown is a function and where its derivatives appear. Solving a differential equation is to determine all functions which are solutions of this equation.

In the whole chapter,  $I$  is an interval of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

### 4.1 Linear differential equation of first order with constant coefficients

#### 4.1.1 Resolution of $ay' + by = 0$

##### Definition 21

1. We call linear differential equation of first order without second member and with constant coefficients any equation of type

$$(E_0) \quad ay'(t) + by(t) = 0$$

where  $a \in \mathbb{R}^*$  and  $b \in \mathbb{R}$ .

2. Let  $(E_0) \quad ay' + by = 0$ .

We call solution on  $I$  of  $(E_0)$  any function  $f$ , differentiable  $I$ , such that, for all  $t \in I$

$$af'(t) + bf(t) = 0$$

##### Example

The function  $f(t) = 5e^{-2t}$  is a solution of equation  $3y' + 6y = 0$ . The function  $g(t) = e^{-2t}$  is another solution of this equation.

##### Theorem 5

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^* \times \mathbb{R}$  and  $(E_0) \quad ay' + by = 0$ . Let us denote  $\mathcal{S}_0$  the set of solutions of  $(E_0)$ . Then

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & ke^{-\frac{b}{a}t} \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

**Example**

The set of solutions of the equation  $3y' - 2y = 0$  is

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & ke^{\frac{2}{3}t} \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

**Proposition 21**

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^* \times \mathbb{R}$ ,  $(E_0) \quad ay' + by = 0$  and  $(\alpha, \beta) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ . Then,  $(E_0)$  admits a unique solution  $y$  on  $\mathbb{R}$  satisfying the condition  $\beta = y(\alpha)$ .

**Example**

The differential equation  $3y' - 2y = 0$  admits a unique solution  $y$  satisfying  $y(0) = 1$ . It is the function defined on  $\mathbb{R}$  by  $y(t) = e^{\frac{2}{3}t}$ .

**4.1.2 Resolution of  $ay' + by = c$** **Definition 22**

1. We call linear differential equation of first order with second member and constant coefficients any equation of type

$$(E) \quad ay'(t) + by(t) = c$$

where  $a \in \mathbb{R}^*$  and  $(b, c) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ .

2. Let  $(E) \quad ay' + by = 0$ .

We call solution on  $I$  of  $(E)$  any function  $f$ , differentiable on  $I$ , such that, for all  $t \in I$

$$af'(t) + bf(t) = c$$

**Example**

1. Let us assume that  $b \neq 0$ . Then, The constant function, defined on  $\mathbb{R}$ , by  $f(t) = \frac{c}{b}$  is a solution of  $(E) \quad ay' + by = c$ .
2. Let us assume that  $b = 0$ . Then, the function, defined on  $\mathbb{R}$ , by  $f(t) = \frac{c}{a}t$  is a solution of  $(E)$ .

**Theorem 6**

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^* \times \mathbb{R}$  and  $(E) \quad ay' + by = 0$ . We denote  $\mathcal{S}$  the set of solutions of  $(E)$ . Then,

1. if  $b = 0$ ,

$$\mathcal{S} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & \frac{c}{a}t + k \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

2. if  $b \neq 0$ ,

$$\mathcal{S} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & ke^{-\frac{b}{a}t} + \frac{c}{b} \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

**Remark**

We note that the general solution of  $(E)$  is the sum of a particular solution of  $(E)$  and of a general solution of  $(E_0)$ .

**Example**

The set of solutions of equation  $3y' - 2y = 5$  is

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & ke^{\frac{2}{3}t} - \frac{5}{2} \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

**Proposition 22**

Let  $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{R}^* \times \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$ ,  $(E) \quad ay' + by = c$  and  $(\alpha, \beta) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ . Then,  $(E)$  admits a unique solution  $y$  on  $\mathbb{R}$  verifying the condition  $\beta = y(\alpha)$ .

**Example**

The differential equation  $3y' - 2y = 5$  admits a unique solution  $y$  satisfying  $y(0) = 1$ . It is the function defined on  $\mathbb{R}$  by  $y(t) = \frac{7}{2}e^{\frac{2}{3}t} - \frac{5}{2}$ .

## 4.2 Linear differential equations of first order with constant coefficients

### 4.2.1 Generalities

**Definition 23**

1. We call linear differential equation of first order any equation of type

$$a(t)y'(t) + b(t)y(t) = c(t)$$

where  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$  are three continuous functions on  $I$ .

2. Let  $(E) : a(t)y'(t) + b(t)y(t) = c(t)$ .

We call solution of  $(E)$  on  $I$  any function  $f$  differentiable and continuous and  $I$  such that

$$\forall t \in I, \quad a(t)f'(t) + b(t)f(t) = c(t)$$

3. Let  $(E) : a(t)y' + b(t)y = c(t)$ .

We call homogeneous equation associated to  $(E)$  the equation

$$(E_0) : a(t)y' + b(t)y = 0$$

**Notations**

We denote  $\mathcal{S}$  the set of solutions of  $(E)$  and  $\mathcal{S}_0$  the set of solutions of  $(E_0)$ .

We assume that  $\mathcal{S} \neq \emptyset$ .

**Theorem 7**

Let  $y_p \in \mathcal{S}$  be a particular solution of  $(E)$ .

Then,

$$\mathcal{S} = \{ y_p + y_0 ; y_0 \in \mathcal{S}_0 \}$$

The general solution of  $(E)$  is the sum of a particular solution of  $(E)$  and the general solution of  $(E_0)$ .

To conclude, to solve  $(E)$ , there are three steps :

- Step 1 : We solve  $(E_0)$  and we find  $\mathcal{S}_0$ .
- Step 2 : We look for a particular solution of  $(E)$ .
- Step 3 : We conclude by giving  $\mathcal{S}$ .

### 4.2.2 Resolution of $(E_0)$

Let  $(E_0) : a(t)y' + b(t)y = 0$

where  $a$  and  $b$  continuous on  $I$ .

We assume that  $\forall t \in I, a(t) \neq 0$ .

#### Theorem 8

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} I & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x & \longmapsto k e^{-\int \frac{b(t)}{a(t)} dt} \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

#### Example

Solve  $(E_0) (1+x^2)y' + 4xy = 0$  in  $I = \mathbb{R}$ .

we have

$$\int \frac{b(x)}{a(x)} dx = 2 \int \frac{2x}{1+x^2} dx = 2 \ln(1+x^2) = \ln((1+x^2)^2)$$

Using the previous theorem, we obtain

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x & \longmapsto \frac{k}{(1+x^2)^2} \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

### 4.2.3 Resolution of $(E)$

Let  $(E) : ay' + by = c$  where  $a, b$  and  $c$  are three functions continuous sur  $I$ .

We have seen that the general solution of  $(E)$  is the sum of the general solution of  $(E_0)$  and a particular solution of  $(E)$ .

We then have the two following possibilities :

1. a particular solution of  $(E)$  is obvious.

#### Example

Solve  $(E) : xy' + y = 3x^2$  in  $I = ]0, +\infty[$ .

- Step 1 : We solve  $(E_0) : xy' + y = 0$  on  $I$ .

We find

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} ]0, +\infty[ & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x & \longmapsto \frac{k}{x} \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

- Step 2 : We easily see that  $y_p(x) = x^2$  is a particular solution of  $(E)$ .

- Step 3 : Conclusion

$$\mathcal{S} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} ]0, +\infty[ & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x & \longmapsto \frac{k}{x} + x^2 \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

2. There is no trivial particular solution of  $(E)$ .

We use then **the method of variation of parameters**.

We set  $y_0 = e^{-\int \frac{b(t)}{a(t)} dt}$  a non-null solution of  $(E_0)$  and we look for a solution  $y_p$  of  $(E)$  under the form

$$y_p(t) = k(t)y_0(t)$$

where  $k : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is an unknown function differentiable on  $I$ .

We then have

$$y_p \in \mathcal{S} \iff ay_p' + by_p = c \iff ak'y_0 + ak'y_0' + bky_0 = c \iff ak'y_0 = c$$

as  $ay_0' + by_0 = 0$ .

We deduce that  $k' = \frac{c}{ay_0}$ .

We then choose a primitive  $k$  of  $k'$ . We then deduce  $y_p$ .

### Example

Solve  $(E) \quad y' + 2ty = e^{t-t^2}$  in  $I = \mathbb{R}$ .

- Step 1 : We solve  $(E_0) \quad y' + 2ty = 0$ .

We find

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & ke^{-t^2} \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

- Step 2 : We look for a particular solution  $y_p$  of  $(E)$  of type

$$y_p(t) = k(t)e^{-t^2}$$

where  $k : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is differentiable.

We have

$$y_p \in \mathcal{S} \iff y_p' + 2ty_p = e^{t-t^2} \iff k'(t)e^{-t^2} - 2tk(t)e^{-t^2} + 2tk(t)e^{-t^2} = e^{t-t^2}$$

We obtain that  $k'(t) = e^t$ .

We then take

$$k(t) = e^t$$

Finally,

$$y_p(t) = e^t e^{-t^2} = e^{t-t^2}$$

- Step 3 : Conclusion

$$\mathcal{S} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & ke^{-t^2} + e^{t-t^2} \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

**Remark**

$(E)$  has an infinity of solutions.

If we impose initial conditions then we have a unique solution.

### 4.3 Second order linear differential equations with constant coefficients

#### 4.3.1 Generalities

##### Definition 24

1. We call linear differential equation of second order with constant coefficients any equation of type

$$ay''(t) + by'(t) + cy(t) = d(t)$$

where  $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{R}^* \times \mathbb{R}^2$  and  $d$  is a function continuous on  $I$ .

2. Let  $(E) : ay''(t) + by'(t) + cy(t) = d(t)$ .

We call solution of  $(E)$  on  $I$  any function  $f$  two times differentiable on  $I$  such that

$$\forall t \in I, \quad af''(t) + bf'(t) + cf(t) = d(t)$$

3. Let  $(E) : ay'' + by' + cy = d$ .

We call homogeneous equation associated with  $(E)$  the equation

$$(E_0) : ay'' + by' + cy = 0$$

**Notations**

We denote  $\mathcal{S}$  the set of solutions of  $(E)$  and  $\mathcal{S}_0$  the set of solutions of  $(E_0)$ .

We assume that  $\mathcal{S} \neq \emptyset$ .

**Theorem 9**

Let  $y_p \in \mathcal{S}$  be a particular solution of  $(E)$ . Then,

$$\mathcal{S} = \{ y_p + y_0; y_0 \in \mathcal{S}_0 \}$$

The general solution of  $(E)$  is the sum of a particular solution of  $(E)$  and of the general solution of  $(E_0)$ .

The technique of resolution of  $(E)$  is the same as the one used to solve first order differential equations!

#### 4.3.2 Resolution of $(E_0)$

Let  $(E_0) : ay'' + by' + c = 0$  where  $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{R}^* \times \mathbb{R}^2$ .

The goal is to look for real-valued solutions of  $(E_0)$ .

By analogy with what we found for the first order equations, we look for solutions of  $(E_0)$  of type

$$y_0 = e^{rt}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} y_0 \in \mathcal{S}_0 &\iff ay_0'' + by_0' + cy_0 = 0 \\ &\iff (ar^2 + br + c)e^{rt} = 0 \\ &\iff ar^2 + br + c = 0 \end{aligned}$$

### Definition 25

We call characteristic equation of  $(E_0)$  the equation

$$(C) \quad ar^2 + br + c = 0$$

of unknown  $r \in \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ .

### Theorem 10

Let  $\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$  be the discriminant of  $(C)$ .

• 1st case :  $\Delta > 0$ .

We denote  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  the two real and distinct solutions of  $(C)$ .

Then,

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & k_1 e^{r_1 t} + k_2 e^{r_2 t} \end{array} ; (k_1, k_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \right\}$$

• 2nd case :  $\Delta = 0$ .

We denote  $r_1$  the real double root of  $(C)$ .

Then,

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & (k_1 t + k_2) e^{r_1 t} \end{array} ; (k_1, k_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \right\}$$

• 3rd case :  $\Delta < 0$ .

We denote  $r_1 = \alpha + i\beta$  and  $r_2 = \alpha - i\beta$  ( $(\alpha, \beta) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ ) the two conjugate complex roots of  $(C)$ .

Then,

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & e^{\alpha t} (k_1 \cos(\beta t) + k_2 \sin(\beta t)) \end{array} ; (k_1, k_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \right\}$$

### Examples

1. Solve  $(E_0) \quad y'' + y' - 6y = 0$  in  $\mathbb{R}$ .

The characteristic equation  $(C) \quad r^2 + r - 6 = 0$  admits two real distinct solutions : 2 and -3.

Hence,

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & k_1 e^{2t} + k_2 e^{-3t} \end{array} ; (k_1, k_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \right\}$$

2. Solve  $(E_0) \quad y'' - 2y' + y = 0$  in  $\mathbb{R}$ .

The characteristic equation  $(C) \quad r^2 - 2r + 1 = 0$  admits a double root: 1.

Hence,

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & (k_1 t + k_2) e^t \end{array} ; (k_1, k_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \right\}$$

3. Solve  $(E_0) \quad y'' + y' + y = 0$  in  $\mathbb{R}$ .

The characteristic equation  $(C) \quad r^2 + r + 1 = 0$  admits two complex solutions:  $\frac{-1}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  and  $\frac{-1}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .

Hence,

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto e^{-\frac{1}{2}t} \left( k_1 \cos\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t\right) + k_2 \sin\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t\right) \right) \end{array} ; (k_1, k_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \right\}$$

### 4.3.3 Case where the second member is polynomial or exponential-polynomial

Let

$$(E) \quad ay'' + by' + cy = d$$

where  $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{R}^* \times \mathbb{R}^2$  and  $d : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is continuous.

#### Proposition 23

Let  $(E) \quad ay'' + by' + cy = P$  where  $P$  is a polynomial function of degree  $n$ .

We look for a particular solution of  $(E)$  as a polynomial function of degree

- $n$  if  $c \neq 0$ .
- $n + 1$  if  $c = 0$  and  $b \neq 0$ .
- $n + 2$  if  $c = b = 0$ .

#### Example

Solve  $(E) \quad y'' - 4y' + 4y = x^2 + 1$  in  $I = \mathbb{R}$ .

• Step 1: Resolution of  $(E_0) \quad y'' - 4y' + 4y = 0$ .

The characteristic equation  $(C) \quad r^2 - 4r + 4 = 0$  admits a double real root: 2.

Hence,

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x & \longmapsto (k_1 x + k_2)e^{2x} \end{array} ; (k_1, k_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \right\}$$

• Step 2: We look for a particular solution  $y_p$  of  $(E)$  of the form

$$y_p(x) = \alpha x^2 + \beta x + \gamma$$

We have

$$y_p \in \mathcal{S} \iff 4\alpha x^2 + (4\beta - 8\alpha)x + 2\alpha - 4\beta + 4\gamma = x^2 + 1$$

We find  $\alpha = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\beta = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\gamma = \frac{5}{8}$ .

Thus,

$$y_p(x) = \frac{1}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{5}{8}$$

• Step 3: Conclusion

$$\mathcal{S} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x & \longmapsto (k_1 x + k_2)e^{2x} + \frac{1}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{5}{8} \end{array} ; (k_1, k_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \right\}$$



**Proposition 24**

We look for a particular solution  $y_p$  of  $(E)$  of type  $y_p(t) = e^{mt}Q(t)$  where  $Q$  is a polynomial function of degree

- $n$  if  $m$  is not a root of  $(C)$ .
- $n + 1$  if  $m$  is a simple root of  $(C)$ .
- $n + 2$  if  $m$  is a double root of  $(C)$ .

**Example**

Solve  $(E)$   $y'' - 2y' + y = e^t$  in  $I = \mathbb{R}$ .

- Step 1: The characteristic equation  $(C)$   $r^2 - 2r + 1 = 0$  admits 1 as double root. Hence,

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & (k_1 t + k_2) e^t \end{array} ; (k_1, k_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \right\}$$

- Step 2: We look for a particular solution  $y_p$  of  $(E)$  of type

$$y_p(t) = (\alpha t^2 + \beta t + \gamma) e^t$$

After computation, we find that  $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  arbitrary.

Let us take  $\beta = \gamma = 0$ .

We conclude that

$$y_p(t) = \frac{1}{2} t^2 e^t$$

- Step 3: Conclusion

$$\mathcal{S} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto & (k_1 t + k_2) e^t + \frac{1}{2} t^2 e^t \end{array} ; (k_1, k_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \right\}$$

**4.4 Examples of non linear differential equations****4.4.1 Bernoulli differential equation****Definition 26**

It is the differential equation

$$(E) \quad ay' + by + cy^\alpha = 0$$

where  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0, 1\}$  and  $a, b$  and  $c$  three functions continuous on  $I$ .

**Method of formal resolution**

We look for solutions of  $(E)$  which do not nullify  $I$ .

We set  $z = y^{1-\alpha}$ .

We have  $z' = (1 - \alpha) \frac{y'}{y^\alpha}$  and

$$y \text{ solution of } (E) \iff a \frac{y'}{y^\alpha} + by^{1-\alpha} + c = 0 \iff \frac{a}{1-\alpha} z' + bz + c = 0$$

Then,  $z$  is solution of the linear equation of order 1

$$(E') \quad \frac{a}{1-\alpha} z' + bz + c = 0$$

**Example**

Solve  $(E) \quad y' + \frac{y}{x} - y^3 = 0$ .

We set  $z = \frac{1}{y^2}$ . Then,  $z' = -2\frac{y'}{y^3}$ .

$$y \text{ solution of } (E) \iff \frac{y'}{y^3} + \frac{1}{x} \frac{1}{y^2} - 1 = 0 \iff -\frac{1}{2}z' + \frac{1}{x}z = 1$$

Let  $(E') \quad -\frac{1}{2}z' + \frac{1}{x}z = 1 \quad (I = \mathbb{R}^*)$ .

The set of solutions of  $(E'_0)$  is

$$\mathcal{S}'_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} I & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto kt^2 \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

Moreover,  $z_p(x) = 2x$  is a particular solution of  $(E')$ . Hence, the set of solutions of  $(E')$  is

$$\mathcal{S}' = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} I & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto kt^2 + 2x \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

We conclude that the solutions of  $(E)$  are functions of type

$$y(x) = \pm \sqrt{kx^2 + 2x}$$

**4.4.2 Riccati differential equation****Definition 27**

It is the differential equation of type

$$(E) \quad ay' + by + cy^2 + d = 0$$

where  $a, b, c$  and  $d$  are continuous functions on  $I$ .

**Remark**

If  $d = 0$ , then we have a Bernoulli equation for  $\alpha = 2$ .

**Method of formal resolution**

We assume the solution  $y_0$  of  $(E)$  to be known.

We set

$$Y = y - y_0 \iff y = Y + y_0$$

We have

$$y \text{ solution of } (E) \iff a(y'_0 + Y') + b(y_0 + Y) + c(y_0 + Y)^2 + d = 0 \iff aY' + (b + 2cy_0)Y + cY^2 = 0$$

Hence, we are lead to solve a Bernoulli equation, using  $Z = \frac{1}{Y}$ .

**Example**

Solve (E)  $(x^2 + 1)y' - y^2 + 1 = 0$ .

$y_0 = 1$  is a trivial solution of (E).

We set  $Y = y - 1$ .

$$y \text{ solution of (E)} \iff (x^2 + 1)Y' - Y^2 - 2Y - 1 + 1 = 0 \iff (x^2 + 1)Y' - 2Y - Y^2 = 0$$

We set  $Z = \frac{1}{Y}$ . We are lead to solve

$$(E') \quad -(x^2 + 1)Z' - 2Z = 1$$

The set of solutions of  $(E'_0)$  is

$$\mathcal{S}'_0 = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} I & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto ke^{-2 \arctan x} \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

Moreover,  $z_p(x) = -\frac{1}{2}$  is a particular solution of  $(E')$ . Hence, the set of solutions of  $(E')$  is

$$\mathcal{S}' = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} I & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ t & \longmapsto ke^{-2 \arctan x} - \frac{1}{2} \end{array} ; k \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

Then,

$$Y(x) = \frac{1}{ke^{-2 \arctan x} - \frac{1}{2}}$$

We conclude that the solutions of (E) are functions of type

$$y(x) = \frac{1}{ke^{-2 \arctan x} - \frac{1}{2}} + 1$$

# Chapter 5

## Logic

### 5.1 On propositions

#### 5.1.1 Basic notions

##### Definition 28

A proposition (or assertion) is a combination of words which construction follows a certain syntax, and for which we can say if under given conditions, it is true or false.

##### Examples

1. «3 is a prime number» is a true assertion.
2. « $(100 + 2)^2 = 100^2 + 2^2$ » is false.
3. « $x < 3$ » is true if  $x = 1$  but is false if  $x = 10$ .
4. « $1 = 1 + (\text{ » is not an assertion.$

#### 5.1.2 The logic connectors

Let  $P$  and  $Q$  be two propositions.

##### Definition 29

The **negation** of  $P$ , denoted  $Non(P)$  or  $\neg P$ . It is the proposition which is true when  $P$  is false, and false when  $P$  is true.

##### Example

Let the proposition  $P$  be: «The square root of a natural number is a natural number».  $P$  is false.

Hence, its negation  $Non(P)$  is true and is

$Non(P)$  : «there exists a natural number which square root is not a natural number».

##### Definition 30

The **conjunction**  $P$  and  $Q$ , is denoted  $P \wedge Q$ . It is the property which is true when the two propositions  $P$  and  $Q$  are simultaneously true.

**Example**

Let  $P : \langle x < 4 \rangle$  and  $Q : \langle x \geq -1 \rangle$ .

Then,  $P \wedge Q : \langle x \in [-1, 4[ \rangle$

**Definition 31**

The **disjonction**  $P$  or  $Q$ , is denoted  $P \vee Q$ . It is the property which is true when at least one of two propositions  $P$  or  $Q$  is true.

**Example**

Let  $P : \langle x < 0 \rangle$  and  $Q : \langle x \geq 1 \rangle$ .

Then,  $P \vee Q : \langle x \in ]-\infty, 0[ \cup [1, +\infty[ \rangle$

We can sum up all these notions under the form of a table of truth:

P	Q	$P \wedge Q$	$P \vee Q$	$\neg P$	$\neg Q$	$\neg(P \wedge Q)$	$\neg(P \vee Q)$	$\neg(P) \wedge \neg(Q)$	$\neg P \vee \neg Q$
T	T	T	T	F	F	F	F	F	F
T	F	F	T	F	T	T	F	F	T
F	T	F	T	T	F	T	F	F	T
F	F	F	F	T	T	T	T	T	T

**Proposition 25**

1.  $\text{Non}(P \wedge Q) \iff \text{Non}(P) \vee \text{Non}(Q)$ . Saying that  $P$  and  $Q$  are false, means that at least one of the two propositions is false.
2.  $\text{Non}(P \vee Q) \iff \text{Non}(P) \wedge \text{Non}(Q)$ . Negating the fact that at least one of the two propositions is true, means they are both false.

**5.1.3 Implication, reciprocal, equivalence**

Let  $P$  and  $Q$  be two propositions.

**Definition 32**

The **implication**  $P \implies Q$  means  $\text{Non}(P) \vee Q$ .

We can formulate  $P \implies Q$  in the following ways:

-To have  $P$ ,  $Q$  is needed.

-To have  $Q$ ,  $P$  is sufficient.

-If  $P$  is true then  $Q$  is true. We say that  $P$  is a sufficient condition for  $Q$  or that  $Q$  is a necessary condition for  $P$ .

The table of truth is as follows :

P	Q	$P \implies Q$
T	T	T
T	F	F
F	T	T
F	F	T

We conclude that  $P \implies Q$  is true when  $P$  is false. Actually,  $P \implies Q$  is false if  $P$  is true and  $Q$  is false. It is true in all the other cases.

### Examples

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

The following implications are true:

1.  $\sqrt{x^2 + 1} = 0 \implies x^2 + 1 = 0$ .
2.  $x = \frac{\pi}{2} [2\pi] \implies x = \frac{\pi}{2} [\pi]$ .

### Definition 33

The reciprocal  $P \Leftarrow Q$  is the implication read inside out.

### Definition 34

The equivalence  $P \iff Q$  means  $(P \implies Q) \wedge (Q \implies P)$ .

$P \iff Q$  is read:

-For  $P$ , it is necessary and sufficient that  $Q$ .

- $P$  if  $Q$ .

We say that  $P$  is a necessary and sufficient condition for  $Q$ .

### Example

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

We have

$$\sqrt{x^2 + 1} = 0 \iff x^2 + 1 = 0$$

We obtain the new table of truth:

$P$	$Q$	$P \implies Q$	$\text{Non}(P \implies Q)$	$\text{Non}(Q)$	$P \wedge \text{non}(Q)$
T	T	T	F	F	F
T	F	F	T	T	T
F	T	T	F	F	F
F	F	T	F	T	F

### Proposition 26

1.  $\text{Non}(P \implies Q) \iff P \wedge \text{Non}(Q)$ .
2.  $\text{Non}(P \iff Q) \iff (P \wedge \text{Non}(Q)) \vee (Q \wedge \text{Non}(P))$ .

### Examples

1. The negation of «If the weather is nice, I go to to the beach» is «The weather is nice and I do not go to to the beach».
2. The negation of « $x < 0 \implies x \leq 0$ » is « $x < 0$  and  $x > 0$ ».

### Definition 35

The contrapositive of  $P \implies Q$  is  $\text{Non}(Q) \implies \text{Non}(P)$ .

**Example**

The contrapositive of «If the weather is nice, I go to the beach» is «If I do not go to the beach, then the weather is not nice».

**Proposition 27**

$P \implies Q$  is true if and only if its contrapositive is true.

To prove that  $P \implies Q$  is true, we thus can prove that its contrapositive is true.

**5.1.4 Quantifiers**

Let  $P(x)$  be a proposition depending on an object  $x$  which belongs to a certain set  $E$ .  
there exists two quantifiers.

**Definition 36**

**The universal quantifier:**  $\forall$  is read «for all».

**Definition 37**

**The existential quantifier:**  $\exists$  is read «there exists (at least)».

$\exists !$  is read «there exists a unique».

**Examples**

1.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, x^2 + 1 > 0$  is true.
2.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x^2 + 1 = 0$  is false.
3.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{C}, x^2 + 1 = 0$  is true.

**Exercise**

Be careful of the order of quantifiers in a same proposition.

A  $\forall$  followed by a  $\exists$  does not mean the same thing than  $\exists$  followed by a  $\forall$ .

Let us take the following example: Let  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  be two functions of  $\mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ .

Illustrate by a figure the following propositions:

1.  $\forall i \in \{1, 2\}, \exists a \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $f_i(a) = 1$ .
2.  $\exists a \in \mathbb{R}, \forall i \in \{1, 2\}, f_i(a) = 1$ .
3.  $\forall i \in \{1, 2\}, \forall a \in \mathbb{R}, f_i(a) = 1$ .
4.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, \forall i \in \{1, 2\}, f_i(a) = 1$ .

**Proposition 28**

Let  $E$  be a set.

1.  $\text{Non}(\forall x \in E, P(x)) \iff \exists x \in E, \text{Non}(P(x)).$
2.  $\text{Non}(\exists x \in E, P(x)) \iff \forall x \in E, \text{Non}(P(x)).$

**Example**

$$\text{Non}(\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall y \in \mathbb{R}, x + y > 0) \iff \forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \exists y \in \mathbb{R}, x + y \leq 0$$

**5.2 Mathematical proofs****5.2.1 Direct reasoning**

We want for example to prove that  $P \implies Q$ .

Our hypothesis is then  $P$ . We want to prove then that  $Q$  is true.

**Example**

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Let us prove that

$$x > 0 \implies \frac{x}{3} \leq \frac{x}{\cos x + 2} \leq x$$

We assume  $x > 0$ .

Then,

$$1 \leq \cos x + 2 \leq 3$$

So,

$$\frac{1}{3} \leq \frac{1}{\cos x + 2} \leq 1$$

So, since  $x > 0$ , we obtain

$$\frac{x}{3} \leq \frac{x}{\cos x + 2} \leq x$$

**Remark**

Such inequality can be used for example to apply the Squeeze theorem when  $x$  tends to  $+\infty$ .

We conclude that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x}{\cos x + 2} = +\infty$$

**5.2.2 Proof by contrapositive**

To prove that  $P \implies Q$ , we can prove its contrapositive:  $\text{Non}(Q) \implies \text{Non}(P)$ .

**Example**

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Let us prove that

$$n^2 \text{ even} \implies n \text{ even}$$

To do so, we show that  $n \text{ odd} \implies n^2 \text{ odd}$ .

Let us assume that  $n$  is odd.

Then,

$$\exists k \in \mathbb{N} \text{ such that } n = 2k + 1$$

So,

$$n^2 = 4k^2 + 4k + 1 = 2(2k^2 + 2k) + 1$$

We set  $k' = 2k^2 + 2k$ .



We have  $k' \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $n^2 = 2k' + 1$ .

So,  $n^2$  is odd.

Then the contrapositive is true. Hence, the proposition is true.

### 5.2.3 Proof by contradiction

This consists in assuming the conclusion to be false. Then, we want to reach a contradiction.

#### Example

Let us prove that  $\sqrt{2}$  is irrational.

We assume that  $\sqrt{2}$  is not irrational.

Then,  $\exists (p, q) \in \mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N}^*$  coprime such that

$$\sqrt{2} = \frac{p}{q}$$

that is

$$p^2 = 2q^2$$

Thus,  $p^2$  is even.

From the previous example, we then have that  $p$  is even.

Thus,

$$\exists k \in \mathbb{N} \text{ such that } p = 2k$$

Then,  $2q^2 = 4k^2$  and  $q^2 = 2k^2$ .

So  $q^2$  is even and so,  $q$  is even.

Finally, we have obtained:  $p$  and  $q$  even. This contradicts the fact that  $p$  and  $q$  are coprime.

To conclude,  $\sqrt{2}$  is not rational.

### 5.2.4 Proof by induction

The principle is as follows:

Let  $P(n)$  be a property depending on the natural integer  $n$ .

Let  $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  be fixed.

We want to prove that

$$\forall n \geq n_0, P(n) \text{ is true}$$

The proof takes three steps:

- Step 1: Basis.

We prove that  $P(n_0)$  is true.

- Step 2: Inductive step.

We assume  $P(n)$  true for  $n \geq n_0$ . We then prove that  $P(n+1)$  is true.

- Step 3: Conclusion

#### Example

Let  $q \in \mathbb{R} - \{1\}$ .

Let us prove that

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=0}^n q^k = \frac{1 - q^{n+1}}{1 - q}$$

Let  $P(n)$  be the property:  $\sum_{k=0}^n q^k = \frac{1 - q^{n+1}}{1 - q}$ .

• Step 1 :

We have  $\sum_{k=0}^0 q^k = q^0 = 1$ .

On the other part, if  $n = 0$ ,  $\frac{1 - q^{n+1}}{1 - q} = 1$ .

Hence,  $P(0)$  is true.

• Step 2 :

Let us assume  $P(n)$  true and let us prove that  $P(n + 1)$  is true.

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=0}^{n+1} q^k &= \sum_{k=0}^n q^k + q^{n+1} \\ &= \frac{1 - q^{n+1}}{1 - q} + q^{n+1} \text{ as } P(n) \text{ is true} \\ &= \frac{1 - q^{n+1} + q^{n+1}(1 - q)}{1 - q} \\ &= \frac{1 - q^{n+2}}{1 - q} \end{aligned}$$

• Step 3 :

We conclude that

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad \sum_{k=0}^n q^k = \frac{1 - q^{n+1}}{1 - q}$$

## Chapter 6

# Arithmetic in $\mathbb{Z}$

### 6.1 Divisibility in $\mathbb{Z}$

#### 6.1.1 Divisors, multiples

##### Definition 38

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ .

We say that  $a$  divides  $b$ , and we note  $a \mid b$ , if

$$\exists k \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ such that } b = ak$$

We say that  $a$  is a divisor of  $b$ , or that  $b$  is a multiple of  $a$  (i.e.  $b \in a\mathbb{Z}$ ).

##### Remarks

1.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}, a \mid 0$ .
2. Let  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ .  $0 \mid b \iff b = 0$ .
3. Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ .  $a \mid b \implies |b| \geq |a|$ .

##### Examples

1.  $\forall b \in \mathbb{Z}, 1 \mid b$  and  $-1 \mid b$ .
2. Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ .  $a \mid 8 \iff a \in \{-8, -4, -2, -1, 1, 2, 4, 8\}$ .

##### Proposition 29

Let  $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{Z}^3$ .

Then,

1.  $a \mid a$  (reflexivity).
2.  $a \mid b$  and  $b \mid a \iff |a| = |b|$ .
3.  $a \mid b$  and  $b \mid c \implies a \mid c$  (transitivity).

**Remark**

In  $\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $a \mid b$  and  $b \mid a$  does not imply  $a = b$ .

Let us take for example  $a = 2$  and  $b = -2$ .

We have  $2 \mid -2$  as  $-2 = (-1) \times 2$  and  $-2 \mid 2$  as  $2 = (-1) \times (-2)$  and yet  $2 \neq -2$ !

**Proposition 30**

Let  $(a, b, c, d) \in \mathbb{Z}^4$ .

Then,

1.  $a \mid b \implies a \mid bc$ .
2.  $a \mid b$  and  $a \mid c \iff \forall (u, v) \in \mathbb{Z}^2 \ a \mid bu + cv$ .
3.  $a \mid b$  and  $c \mid d \implies ac \mid bd$ .
4. If  $a \mid b$  then,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, a^n \mid b^n$ .

**Remark**

Let  $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{Z}^3$ .

If  $a \mid c$  and  $b \mid c$  then we do not necessarily have  $ab \mid c$ .

Indeed, for  $a = 2$ ,  $b = 4$  and  $c = 28$  for example, we have  $2 \mid 28$ ,  $4 \mid 28$  but  $4 \times 2 = 8$  does not divide 28!

**Example**

Let  $d \in \mathbb{N}$  be a common divisor of two consecutive integers  $n$  and  $n + 1$ .

Let us prove that  $d = 1$ .

We have

$$d \mid n \quad \text{and} \quad d \mid n + 1$$

Using point 2 of the previous proposition, we conclude that  $d \mid (-1).n + 1.(n + 1)$  i.e.  $d \mid 1$ .

Hence,  $d = 1$  (This example will be considered again in the next sections of this chapter).

**6.1.2 Euclidean division in  $\mathbb{Z}$** **Theorem 11**

1. Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{N}^*$ .

Then,

$$\exists ! (q, r) \in \mathbb{Z}^2 \text{ such that } a = bq + r \quad \text{and} \quad 0 \leq r < b$$

2. Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}^*$ .

Then,

$$\exists ! (q, r) \in \mathbb{Z}^2 \text{ such that } a = bq + r \quad \text{and} \quad 0 \leq r < |b|$$

This is the Euclidean division of  $a$  by  $b$ .

$q$  is called quotient of the Euclidean division of  $a$  by  $b$  and  $r$  is called its remainder.

## Examples

1. Let us take  $a = 24$  and  $b = 5$ .

Since  $24 = 4 \times 5 + 4$  and  $4 < 5$ , we deduce that  $q = 4$  and  $r = 4$ .

However, we can note that we also have  $24 = 5 \times 5 + (-1)$ . Actually, this is not what we call euclidean division of  $a$  by  $b$ , since  $-1$  is negative.

2. For  $a = 8$  and  $b = -3$ , we have  $q = -2$  and  $r = 2$ .
3. For  $a = 5$  and  $b = 24$ , we have  $q = 0$  and  $r = 5$ .

## Proposition 31

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}^*$ .

$a \mid b$  if the remainder of the Euclidean division of  $b$  by  $a$  is null.

## 6.2 GCD (and LCM) in $\mathbb{N}$

### 6.2.1 Definitions

#### • GCD

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{N}^2$  be distinct.

Let us consider the set  $\mathcal{D}$  of common divisors of  $a$  and  $b$ .

We clearly have  $\mathcal{D} \subset \mathbb{N}$ .

Moreover,  $\mathcal{D} \neq \emptyset$  as  $1 \in \mathcal{D}$ .

Finally,  $\mathcal{D}$  is bounded above by  $\min(a, b)$ .

We conclude that  $\mathcal{D}$  admits a unique largest element (larger than or equal to 1).

Thus, we give the following definition:

## Definition 39

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{N}^2$ .

We call GCD of  $a$  and of  $b$  the largest common divisor of  $a$  and of  $b$  (larger than or equal to 1).

We denote it  $a \wedge b$ .

## Examples

1. It is easy to see that  $4 \wedge 6 = 2$ ,  $16 \wedge 28 = 4$ ,  $3 \wedge 5 = 1$ .

2. We have,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ ,  $n \wedge (n + 1) = 1$ .

Indeed, we have seen that if  $d \mid n$  and  $d \mid n + 1$  then  $d \mid 1$ .

In particular for  $d = n \wedge (n + 1)$ , we obtain that  $n \wedge (n + 1) = 1$ .

3. Let us prove that,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ ,  $(n + n^2) \wedge (2n + 1) = 1$ .

Let  $d$  a common divisor of  $n + n^2$  and of  $2n + 1$ .

Then, using point 2 of proposition 1.2 (for  $u = 2n + 1$  and  $v = -4$ ), we have

$$d \mid (2n + 1)(2n + 1) - 4(n + n^2)$$

Hence,  $d \mid 1$ .

In particular, for  $d = (n + n^2) \wedge (2n + 1)$ , we obtain  $(n + n^2) \wedge (2n + 1) = 1$ .

4.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{N}^*$ ,  $a \wedge 1 = 1$  and  $a \wedge 0 = a$ .

**Remark**

For  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ , we define  $a \wedge b = |a| \wedge |b|$ .

- LCM

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{N}^2$ .

Let us consider the set  $\mathcal{M}$  of positive common multiples of  $a$  and of  $b$ .

We clearly have  $\mathcal{M} \subset \mathbb{N}$ .

Moreover,  $\mathcal{M} \neq \emptyset$  as  $ab \in \mathcal{M}$ .

We conclude that  $\mathcal{M}$  has a unique smallest element, which leads to define :

**Definition 40**

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{N}^2$ .

We call LCM of  $a$  and of  $b$  the smallest of common positive multiples of  $a$  and of  $b$ . We denote it  $a \vee b$ .

**Examples**

$4 \vee 6 = 12$ ,  $16 \vee 28 = 112$ ,  $3 \vee 5 = 15$ .

**6.2.2 Euclidean algorithm****Proposition 32**

Let  $(a, b) \in (\mathbb{N}^*)^2$  such that  $a > b$ . We denote  $q$  and  $r$  the quotient and the remainder of the euclidean division of  $a$  by  $b$ . Then,

$$a \wedge b = b \wedge r$$

**Remark**

If  $r = 0$ , we have in particular,  $a \wedge b = b$ .

**Euclidean algorithm**

It is a method to determine the GCD of two integers.

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{N}^2$  be such that  $a > b$ .

Using Euclidean division of  $a$  by  $b$ ,  $\exists (q_1, r_1) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} a &= bq_1 + r_1 \\ 0 &\leq r_1 < |b| \end{aligned}$$

Using the previous proposition,

- If  $r_1 = 0$  then  $a \wedge b = |b|$ .
- If  $r_1 > 0$  then  $a \wedge b = b \wedge r_1$ .

In this case, using Euclidean division of  $b$  by  $r_1$ ,  $\exists (q_2, r_2) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} b &= r_1 q_2 + r_2 \\ 0 &\leq r_2 < r_1 \end{aligned}$$

Using again the previous proposition, we have

- If  $r_2 = 0$  then  $a \wedge b = b \wedge r_1 = r_1$ .
- If  $r_1 > 0$  then  $a \wedge b = b \wedge r_1 = r_1 \wedge r_2$ . We then repeat the operation.

As  $|b| > r_1 > r_2 \dots$ , we construct a sequence  $(r_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}^*}$  of natural numbers strictly decreasing and these integers are all comprised between 0 and  $|b|$ . This sequence converges thus to 0 and the process stops after a finite number of steps.

So there exists  $N \in \mathbb{N}^*$ ,  $(q_1, r_1), \dots, (q_N, r_N)$  in  $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{N}$  and  $q_{N+1} \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a = bq_1 + r_1 \\ 0 < r_1 < |b| \end{array} \right\}, \left\{ \begin{array}{l} b = bq_2 + r_2 \\ 0 < r_2 < r_1 \end{array} \right\}, \dots, \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r_{N-2} = r_{N-1}q_N + r_N \\ 0 < r_N < r_{N-1} \end{array} \right\}, r_{N-1} = r_N q_{N+1} + 0.$$

We then have

$$a \wedge b = b \wedge r_1 = r_1 \wedge r_2 = \dots = r_{N-1} \wedge r_N = r_N$$

To conclude,  $a \wedge b$  is the last non null remainder obtained.

## Examples

1. Let us compute  $3420 \wedge 222$ .

Successive Euclidean divisions give

$$\begin{aligned} 3420 &= 222 \times 15 + 90 \\ 222 &= 90 \times 2 + 42 \\ 90 &= 42 \times 2 + 6 \\ 42 &= 6 \times 7 + 0 \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have  $3420 \wedge 222 = 6$ .

2. Let us compute  $3140 \wedge 241$ .

Successive Euclidean divisions give

$$\begin{aligned} 3140 &= 241 \times 13 + 7 \\ 241 &= 7 \times 34 + 3 \\ 7 &= 3 \times 2 + 1 \\ 3 &= 1 \times 3 + 0 \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have  $3140 \wedge 241 = 1$ .

## 6.2.3 Coprime integers

### Definition 41

Let  $(a, b) \in (\mathbb{N}^*)^2$ .

We say that  $a$  and  $b$  are coprime if

$$a \wedge b = 1$$

i.e. the only common divisors of  $a$  and of  $b$  are 1 and  $-1$ .

### Example

1. 3140 and 241 are coprime.
2.  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ ,  $n$  and  $n + 1$  are coprime.

**Definition 42**

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ .

Let  $(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in (\mathbb{Z}^*)^n$ .

We say that  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  are pairwise relatively prime if

$$\forall (i, j) \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket^2, (i \neq j \implies x_i \wedge x_j = 1)$$

**Proposition 33**

Let  $(a, b) \in (\mathbb{N}^*)^2$  and  $\delta = a \wedge b$  so that  $a = \delta a'$  and  $b = \delta b'$  where  $(a', b') \in (\mathbb{N}^*)^2$ . Then,

$$a' \wedge b' = 1$$

**Theorem 12 (Bézout)**

Let  $(a, b) \in (\mathbb{Z}^*)^2$ .

Then,

$$a \wedge b = 1 \iff \exists (u, v) \in \mathbb{Z}^2 \text{ } au + bv = 1$$

**Corollary 2**

Let  $(a, b) \in (\mathbb{Z}^*)^2$ . if  $\delta = a \wedge b$  then  $\exists (u, v) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$  such that  $au + bv = \delta$ .

**Remark**

The Euclidean algorithm allows to find such couple  $(u, v)$ . Indeed,

1. By tracking back the algorithm to find  $3420 \wedge 222$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} 6 &= 90 - 42 \times 2 \\ &= 90 - (222 - 90 \times 2) \times 2 = 90 \times 5 - 222 \times 2 \\ &= (3420 - 222 \times 15) \times 5 - 222 \times 2 \\ &= 3420 \times 5 + 222 \times (-77) \end{aligned}$$

Hence the couple  $(u, v) = (5, -77)$  is valid.

2. Similarly, by tracking back the algorithm to find  $3140 \wedge 241$ , we have

$$3140 \times 69 + 241 \times (-899) = 1$$

The couple  $(u, v) = (69, -899)$  is valid.

**Proposition 34 (Characterization of the GCD)**

Let  $(a, b) \in (\mathbb{Z}^*)^2$  and  $d \in \mathbb{Z}^*$ . We have

$$d \mid a \text{ and } d \mid b \iff d \mid a \wedge b$$

**Proposition 35**

Let  $(a, b, c) \in (\mathbb{Z}^*)^3$ . We have

1.  $ac \wedge bc = |c|(a \wedge b)$ .
2.  $(a \wedge b) \wedge c = a \wedge (b \wedge c)$ .



### 6.2.4 Gauss's theorem and consequences

#### Theorem 13 (Gauss)

Let  $(a, b, c) \in (\mathbb{Z}^*)^3$ .

Then,

$$a \mid bc \quad \text{and} \quad a \wedge b = 1 \implies a \mid c$$

#### Application

Resolution of the equation  $(E) \quad 9x + 15y = 18$  with unknown variables  $(x, y) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ .

1. First of all, we have  $9 \wedge 15 = 3$ .

By tracking back the Euclidean algorithm,  $3 = -15 + 2 \times 9$ .

Hence,  $18 = -6 \times 15 + 12 \times 9$ .

Thus,

$$(x_0, y_0) = (12, -6)$$

is a particular solution of  $(E)$ .

2. Let  $(x, y) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$  be a solution of  $(E)$ .

Then,

$$\begin{aligned} 9x + 15y = 18 = 9x_0 + 15y_0 &\iff 3x + 5y = 3x_0 + 5y_0 \\ &\iff 3(x - x_0) = 5(y_0 - y) \end{aligned}$$

We deduce for example that  $3 \mid 5(y_0 - y)$ .

Yet,  $5 \wedge 3 = 1$ . Using Gauss's theorem, we obtain  $3 \mid y_0 - y$ .

Thus,  $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}, y_0 - y = 3k$  i.e.

$$y = y_0 - 3k = -6 - 3k$$

From  $3(x - x_0) = 5(y_0 - y)$ , we obtain then that  $x - x_0 = 5k$  i.e.

$$x = x_0 + 5k = 12 + 5k$$

Finally, if  $(x, y)$  is a solution of  $(E)$  then  $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $(x, y) = (12 + 5k, -6 - 3k)$ , i.e., denoting  $\mathcal{S}$  the set of solutions of  $(E)$ ,

$$\mathcal{S} \subset \{ (12 + 5k, -6 - 3k), k \in \mathbb{Z} \}$$

3. Reciprocally, if  $(x, y) \in \{ (12 + 5k, -6 - 3k), k \in \mathbb{Z} \}$  then,  $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $x = 12 + 5k$  and  $y = -6 - 3k$ .

Then,

$$\begin{aligned} 9x + 15y &= 9 \times 12 + 45k + 15 \times (-6) - 45k \\ &= 9x_0 + 15y_0 \\ &= 18 \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $(x, y) \in \mathcal{S}$  and  $\{ (12 + 5k, -6 - 3k), k \in \mathbb{Z} \} \subset \mathcal{S}$ .

4. Conclusion :

$$\mathcal{S} = \{ (12 + 5k, -6 - 3k), k \in \mathbb{Z} \}$$

## Consequences

### Proposition 36

1. Let  $(a, b, c) \in (\mathbb{Z}^*)^3$ .

Then,

$$a \wedge b = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad a \wedge c = 1 \iff a \wedge bc = 1$$

2. Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ .

Let  $(a, b_1, \dots, b_n) \in (\mathbb{Z}^*)^{n+1}$ .

If  $\forall i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket, a \wedge b_i = 1$  then

$$a \wedge \prod_{i=1}^n b_i = 1$$

3. Let  $(a, b) \in (\mathbb{Z}^*)^2$  and  $(p, q) \in (\mathbb{N}^*)^2$ .

If  $a \wedge b = 1$  then  $a^p \wedge b^q = 1$ .

### Proposition 37

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ .

Let  $(a, b_1, \dots, b_n) \in (\mathbb{Z}^*)^{n+1}$ .

If  $\forall i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket, b_i \mid a$  and if  $\forall (i, j) \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket^2$  such that  $i \neq j, b_i \wedge b_j = 1$  then

$$\prod_{i=1}^n b_i \mid a$$

### Remark

$4 \mid 8, 8 \mid 8$  and yet 32 does not divide 8! This is because 4 and 8 are not coprime.

## 6.3 Prime numbers in $\mathbb{N}$

### 6.3.1 Definition and properties

#### Definition 43

Let  $p \in \mathbb{N} - \{0, 1\}$ .

We say that  $p$  is a prime number if its only divisors are 1 and  $p$ .

#### Example

2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23... are prime numbers.

#### Notation

We note  $\mathcal{P}$  the set of prime numbers.

### Proposition 38

Let  $p \in \mathcal{P}$  and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^*$ .

Then,

$$p \mid n \quad \text{or} \quad p \wedge n = 1$$

**Proposition 39**

Let  $p \in \mathcal{P}$  and  $(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in (\mathbb{Z}^*)^n$  (where  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ ).

Then,

$$p \mid \prod_{i=1}^n x_i \iff \exists i_0 \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket \quad p \mid x_{i_0}$$

**6.3.2 The set  $\mathcal{P}$** **Proposition 40**

Any natural number larger than or equal to 2 is divisible by a nombre premier.

**Theorem 14**

The set  $\mathcal{P}$  is infinite.

**6.3.3 Decomposition into product of prime factors****Theorem 15**

Any natural number larger than or equal to 2 can be decomposed into a product of prime factors and this decomposition is unique, up to the the factors order i.e.

$\forall n \in \mathbb{N} - \{0, 1\}, \exists r \in \mathbb{N}^*, \exists (p_1, \dots, p_r) \in \mathcal{P}^r$  and  $\exists (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r) \in \mathbb{N}^r$  such that

$$n = p_1^{\alpha_1} \dots p_r^{\alpha_r} = \prod_{i=1}^r p_i^{\alpha_i}$$

**Examples**

$$1. \quad 7007 = 7^2 \times 11 \times 13.$$

$$2. \quad 9100 = 2^2 \times 5^2 \times 7 \times 13.$$

**Theorem 16**

Let  $(a, b) \in (\mathbb{N} - \{0, 1\})^2$  such that  $a = \prod_{i=1}^r p_i^{\alpha_i}$  and  $b = \prod_{i=1}^r p_i^{\beta_i}$ .

Then,

$$a \wedge b = \prod_{i=1}^r p_i^{\min(\alpha_i, \beta_i)} \quad \text{and} \quad a \vee b = \prod_{i=1}^r p_i^{\max(\alpha_i, \beta_i)}$$

**Example**

We have in fact  $7007 = 2^0 \times 5^0 \times 7^2 \times 11^1 \times 13^1$  and  $9100 = 2^2 \times 5^2 \times 7^1 \times 11^0 \times 13^1$ .

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} 7007 \wedge 9100 &= 2^0 \times 5^0 \times 7^1 \times 11^0 \times 13^1 = 91 \\ 7007 \vee 9100 &= 2^2 \times 5^2 \times 7^2 \times 11^1 \times 13^1 = 700700 \end{aligned}$$

**6.4 Congruence in  $\mathbb{Z}$** 

In the next paragraph,  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$

### 6.4.1 Definitions and properties

#### Definition 44

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ .

We say that  $a$  and  $b$  are congruent modulo  $n$ , and we denote  $a \equiv b [n]$  if  $n \mid a - b$ .

#### Examples

$4 \equiv 12 [2]$  as  $12 - 4 = 8 = 4 \times 2$  and  $7 \equiv 4 [3]$  as  $4 - 7 = -3 = (-1) \times 3$ .

#### Remark

$a \equiv b [n]$  if and only if the remainder of the euclidean division of  $a$  by  $n$  is equal to the remainder of the euclidean division of  $b$  by  $n$ .

#### Proposition 41

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ . then,  $\exists ! r \in [0, n - 1]$  such that  $a \equiv r [n]$ .

#### Proposition 42

Let  $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{Z}^3$ .

Then,

1.  $a \equiv a [n]$  (Reflexivity).
2.  $a \equiv b [n] \iff b \equiv a [n]$  (Symmetry).
3.  $a \equiv b [n]$  and  $b \equiv c [n] \implies a \equiv c [n]$  (Transitivity).

We say that  $\equiv [n]$  is a relation of equivalence.

### 6.4.2 Compatibility of congruence with operations in $\mathbb{Z}$

#### Proposition 43

Let  $(a, b, c, d) \in \mathbb{Z}^4$ .

If  $a \equiv b [n]$  and  $c \equiv d [n]$  then,

$$\begin{aligned} a + c &\equiv (b + d) [n] \\ ac &\equiv bd [n] \end{aligned}$$

#### Corollary 3

Let  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ .

If  $a \equiv b [n]$  then,  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $a^m \equiv b^m [n]$ .

#### Example

Let us prove that  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $5 \mid 2^{2n+1} + 3^{2n+1}$ .

We have

$$2^{2n+1} + 3^{2n+1} = 4^n \times 2 + 9^n \times 3$$

Or  $4^n \times 2 \equiv 4^n \times 2 [5]$ .

Moreover,  $9 \equiv 4 [5]$  Thus  $9^n \equiv 4^n [5]$  and hence  $9^n \times 3 \equiv 4^n \times 3 [5]$  (as  $3 \equiv 3 [5]$ ).

So,

$$4^n \times 2 + 9^n \times 3 \equiv 4^n(2 + 3) [5] \equiv 0 [5]$$

so

$$5 \mid 4^n \times 2 + 9^n \times 3$$

### 6.4.3 Fermat's little theorem

#### Theorem 17 (Fermat's little theorem)

Let  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ .

Then, for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $n^p \equiv n \pmod{p}$ .

#### Example

Let us prove that  $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $42 \mid n^7 - n$ .

$$42 = 2 \times 3 \times 7$$

Yet, 2, 3 and 7 are pairwise relatively prime. Hence using proposition 2.5, it is sufficient to show that  $2 \mid n^7 - n$ ,  $3 \mid n^7 - n$  and  $7 \mid n^7 - n$ .

Using Fermat's little theorem, we have  $n^2 \equiv n \pmod{2}$ . Thus,  $(n^2)^3 \equiv n^3 \pmod{2}$ .

Yet  $n^7 = (n^2)^3 n$ .

Thus,

$$n^7 \equiv n^3 \cdot n \pmod{2} \equiv n^4 \pmod{2} \equiv n^2 \pmod{2} \equiv n \pmod{2}$$

We conclude that that

$$n^7 - n \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$$

Similarly, using Fermat,  $n^3 \equiv n \pmod{3}$ .

So,

$$n^7 = (n^3)^2 n \equiv n^3 \pmod{3} \equiv n \pmod{3}$$

and

$$n^7 - n \equiv 0 \pmod{3}$$

Finally, using Fermat, we directly get

$$n^7 \equiv n \pmod{7}$$

So,

$$n^7 - n \equiv 0 \pmod{7}$$

To conclude, we have obtained that  $2 \mid n^7 - n$ ,  $3 \mid n^7 - n$  and  $7 \mid n^7 - n$ . Thus,  $2 \cdot 3 \cdot 7 \mid n^7 - n$ . i.e.

$$42 \mid n^7 - n$$

# Chapter 7

## Polynomials

In this chapter,  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ .

### 7.1 Set of univariate polynomials with coefficients in $\mathbb{K}$

#### 7.1.1 Generalities

##### Definition 45

We call univariate polynomials with coefficients in  $\mathbb{K}$  every sequence  $(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}}$  null above a certain rank.

i.e. :  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a polynomial with coefficients in  $\mathbb{K}$  if

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, a_n \in \mathbb{K} \text{ and } \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n > N \Rightarrow a_n = 0)$$

We denote  $P = (a_0, a_1, \dots, a_N, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$ .

The numbers  $a_0, \dots, a_N$  are called coefficients of  $P$ .

##### Examples

1.  $P_1 = (1, 2, 3, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$  is a polynomial.
2.  $X = (0, 1, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$  is a polynomial.

##### Notations

1. The set of univariate polynomials and with coefficients in  $\mathbb{K}$  is denoted  $\mathbb{K}[X]$ .
2. The polynomial defined by the sequence null is called the zero polynomial. It is denoted  $0_{\mathbb{K}[X]}$ .

##### Definition 46

1. We call constant polynomial in  $\mathbb{K}[X]$  any polynomial  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  such that

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}^*, a_n = 0$$

i.e.  $P = (a_0, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$ .

2. We call monomial in  $\mathbb{K}[X]$  any polynomial  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  such that

$$\exists n_0 \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \neq n_0 \Rightarrow a_n = 0)$$

i.e.  $P = (0, \dots, 0, a_{n_0}, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$ .

3. We say that two polynomials  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  and  $Q = (b_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  are equal if  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, a_n = b_n$ .

### Definition 47 (degree d'un polynomials)

Let  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ .

1. If  $P \neq 0$ , We call degree of  $P$  the largest natural number  $N$  such that  $a_N \neq 0$ . We denote  $N = d(P)$ .

We have

$$N = d(P) \iff \begin{cases} a_N \neq 0 \\ \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n > N \Rightarrow a_n = 0) \end{cases}$$

2. If  $P = 0$ , we denote  $d(0) = -\infty$ .

### Example

Taking up the previous example,  $d(P_1) = 2$  and  $d(X) = 1$ .

### 7.1.2 Sum of two polynomials

Let  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  and  $Q = (b_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  with  $N_1 = d(P)$  and  $N_2 = d(Q)$ .

Let us consider the sequence  $(a_n + b_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ .

We have

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, a_n + b_n \in \mathbb{K}$ .
- for all  $n > \max(N_1, N_2)$ ,  $a_n + b_n = 0$ .

We conclude that  $(a_n + b_n) \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ ,

from which we get the following definition :

### Definition 48

Let  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  and  $Q = (b_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ .

We define  $P + Q \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  by

$$P + Q = (a_n + b_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$$

### Example

If  $P = (1, 2, 3, -4, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$ ,  $Q_1 = (-1, 2, 20, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$  and  $Q_2 = (-1, 2, 20, 4, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$  then

$$P + Q_1 = (0, 4, 23, -4, 0, \dots, 0, \dots) \quad \text{and} \quad P + Q_2 = (0, 4, 23, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$$

We note that  $d(P) = 3$ ,  $d(Q_1) = 2$ ,  $d(Q_2) = 3$ ,  $d(P + Q_1) = 3$  and  $d(P + Q_2) = 2$ .

### Proposition 44

Let  $(P, Q) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2$ .

Then,

1.  $d(P + Q) \leq \max(d(P), d(Q))$ .
2. If  $d(P) \neq d(Q)$  then  $d(P + Q) = \max(d(P), d(Q))$ .

### Remark

For all  $(P, Q) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2$ ,  $P + Q = Q + P$  and  $P + 0_{\mathbb{K}[X]} = P$ .

### 7.1.3 External product

Let  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  with  $N = d(P)$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{K}$ .

Let us consider the sequence  $(\lambda a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ .

We have

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \lambda a_n \in \mathbb{K}$ .
- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n > N \implies \lambda a_n = 0)$ .

We deduce that  $(\lambda a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ ,

from which we get the following definition:

### Definition 49

Let  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{K}$ .

We define  $\lambda P \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  by

$$\lambda P = (\lambda a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$$

### Example

If  $P = (-1, 2, 10, 3, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$  then  $3P = (-3, 6, 30, 9, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$ .

### Proposition 45

Let  $P \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{K}^*$ .

Then,

$$d(\lambda P) = d(P)$$

### 7.1.4 Internal product

Let  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  and  $Q = (b_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  with  $N_1 = d(P)$  and  $N_2 = d(Q)$ .

Let us consider the sequence  $(c_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  defined for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  by

$$c_n = \sum_{k=0}^n a_k b_{n-k} = \sum_{i+j=n} a_i b_j$$

We have

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, c_n \in \mathbb{K}$ .
- for all  $n > N_1 + N_2$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= \sum_{k=0}^{N_1} a_k b_{n-k} + \sum_{k=N_1+1}^n a_k b_{n-k} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{N_1} a_k b_{n-k} \quad \text{as } \forall k > N_1, a_k = 0 \\ &= 0 \quad \text{as } n - k > N_2 \implies b_{n-k} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

We conclude that  $(c_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ .

Thus, we get the following definition:



### Definition 50

Let  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  and  $Q = (b_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ .  
We define  $PQ \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  by  $PQ = (c_n)$  where

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad c_n = \sum_{k=0}^n a_k b_{n-k} = \sum_{i+j=n} a_i b_j$$

### Example

If  $P = (1, 2, -3, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$  and  $Q = (2, 5, 4, 3, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$  then

$$PQ = (2, 9, 8, -4, -6, -9, 0, \dots, 0, \dots)$$

### Proposition 46

Let  $(P, Q) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2$ .  
Then,

$$d(PQ) = d(P) + d(Q)$$

### Proposition 47

Let  $(P, Q, R) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^3$ .  
Then,

1.  $PQ = QP$  (Commutativity).
2.  $(PQ)R = P(QR)$  (Associativity).
3.  $P(Q + R) = PQ + PR$  (Distributivity).

### Proposition 48

$$\forall (P, Q) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2, \quad (PQ = 0 \iff P = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad Q = 0)$$

## 7.1.5 Final notation for a polynomial

### Definition 51

We call  $X$  the polynomial of  $\mathbb{K}[X]$  defined by the sequence  $(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  where

$$a_1 = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N} \setminus \{1\}, \quad a_n = 0$$

$X$  is called the unknown variable.

### Proposition 49

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad X^n = (b_p)_{p \in \mathbb{N}} \quad \text{where} \quad b_{n+1} = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \forall p \in \mathbb{N} \setminus \{n+1\}, \quad b_p = 0$$

## Conclusion

Let  $P = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  with  $N = d(P)$ .  
We have

$$\begin{aligned} P &= (a_0, a_1, \dots, a_N, 0, \dots, 0, \dots) \\ &= a_0(1, 0, \dots, 0, \dots) + a_1(0, 1, 0, \dots, 0, \dots) + \dots + a_N(0, \dots, 0, 1, 0, \dots, 0) \\ &= a_0X^0 + a_1X^1 + \dots + a_NX^N \end{aligned}$$

So

$$P = \sum_{k=0}^N a_k X^k$$

### 7.1.6 Other operations on polynomials

#### Definition 52

Let  $P = \sum_{k=0}^N a_k X^k \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  and  $Q \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ .

We define  $P \circ Q \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  by

$$P \circ Q = P(Q) = \sum_{k=0}^N a_k Q^k$$

#### Example

If  $P = X^3 + 3X - 4$  and  $Q = X + 1$  then,

$$P(X + 1) = (X + 1)^3 + 3(X + 1) - 4$$

#### Definition 53

Let  $P = \sum_{k=0}^N a_k X^k \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ .

We call derivative polynomial of  $P$  the polynomial

$$P' = \sum_{k=1}^N k a_k X^{k-1}$$

Similarly, we define the derivative polynomial of  $P'$  by

$$P'' = \sum_{k=2}^N k(k-1) a_k X^{k-2}$$

We denote  $P^{(0)} = P$ ,  $P^{(1)} = P'$ ,  $P^{(2)} = P'' = (P')'$  and for all  $\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^*$ ,  $P^{(\alpha)} = (P^{(\alpha-1)})'$ .

#### Proposition 50

1.  $\forall P \in \mathbb{K}[X] \setminus \mathbb{K}$ ,  $d(P') = d(P) - 1$ .
2.  $\forall (P, Q) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2$  and  $\forall \lambda \in K$ ,  $(P + \lambda Q)' = P' + \lambda Q'$  and  $(PQ)' = P'Q + PQ'$ .

### 7.1.7 Polynomial functions

#### Definition 54

Let  $P = \sum_{k=0}^N a_k X^k \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ .

We define the function

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{P} : \mathbb{K} &\longrightarrow \mathbb{K} \\ x &\longmapsto \sum_{k=0}^N a_k x^k \end{aligned}$$

$\tilde{P}$  is called polynomial function associated with  $P$ .

**Proposition 51**

$\forall (P, Q) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2$  and  $\forall \lambda \in K$ ,

$$\widetilde{P + \lambda Q} = \tilde{P} + \lambda \tilde{Q} \quad \text{and} \quad \widetilde{PQ} = \tilde{P}\tilde{Q}$$

**Example**

If  $P = (-1, 2, 10, 3, 0, \dots, 0, \dots) = -1 + 2X + 10X^2 + 3X^3$  then  $\tilde{P}(-1) = -1 - 2 + 10 - 3 = 4$ .

**7.1.8 Arithmetic in  $\mathbb{K}[X]$**

**Definition 55**

Let  $(A, B) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2$ .

We say that  $A$  divides  $B$ , and we write  $A \mid B$ , if

$$\exists Q \in \mathbb{K}[X], B = AQ$$

**Examples**

$X + 1 \mid X^2 - 1$  in  $\mathbb{R}[X]$  and  $X + i \mid X^2 + 1$  in  $\mathbb{C}[X]$ .

**Remarks**

1.  $\forall A \in \mathbb{K}[X], A \mid 0$ .
2. Let  $B \in \mathbb{K}[X], 0 \mid B \iff B = 0$ .
3. Let  $(A, B) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2$ .  
If  $A \mid B$  then  $d(A) \leq d(B)$ .

**Proposition 52**

Let  $(A, B, C) \in (\mathbb{K}[X]^*)^3$ .

then,

1.  $A \mid A$  (reflexivity).
2.  $A \mid B$  and  $B \mid A \iff \exists \lambda \in \mathbb{K}^*, B = \lambda A$ .
3.  $A \mid B$  and  $B \mid C \implies A \mid C$  (transitivity)

**Remark**

In  $\mathbb{K}[X]$ ,  $P \mid Q$  and  $Q \mid P$  does not imply  $P = Q$ .

For example, in  $\mathbb{R}[X]$ ,  $2X^2 \mid 5X^2$  and  $5X^2 \mid 2X^2$  and yet  $2X^2 \neq 5X^2$ !

**Proposition 53**

Let  $(A, B, C, D) \in (\mathbb{K}[X]^*)^4$ .

then,

1.  $A \mid B \implies A \mid BC$ .
2.  $A \mid B$  and  $A \mid C \iff \forall (U, V) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2, A \mid BU + CV$ .

3.  $A \mid B$  and  $C \mid D \implies AC \mid BD$ .

4. If  $A \mid B$  then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}^*, A^n \mid B^n$ .

## Euclidean division in $\mathbb{K}[X]$

### Theorem 18

$\forall (A, B) \in \mathbb{K}[X] \times \mathbb{K}[X]^*, \exists! (Q, R) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2$  such that

$$A = BQ + R \quad \text{and} \quad d(R) < d(B)$$

It is the euclidean division of  $A$  by  $B$ .

$Q$  is called quotient of the euclidean division of  $A$  by  $B$ .  $R$  is the remainder of this division.

### Practical method to find $Q$ and $R$

Let  $(A, B) \in \mathbb{K}[X] \times \mathbb{K}[X]^*$ .

- 1st case :  $A = 0$  or  $d(A) < d(B)$ . Then  $A = 0B + A$ . Hence  $Q = 0$  and  $R = A$ .
- 2nd case :  $d(A) \geq d(B)$ .

We order the two polynomials  $A$  and  $B$  by order of decreasing power.

### Examples

1. For  $A = X^3 + 2X + 1$  and  $B = X + 1$ , we find that

$$Q = X^2 - X + 3 \quad \text{and} \quad R = -2$$

2. For  $A = X^4 + 2X^3 - X + 6$  and  $B = X^3 - 6X^2 + X + 4$ , we have

$$Q = X + 8 \quad \text{and} \quad R = 47X^2 - 13X - 26$$

### Remark

Consequently,  $A \mid B$  if the remainder of the euclidean division of  $B$  by  $A$  is null.

## 7.2 Roots of a polynomial

### 7.2.1 Definition and properties

#### Definition 56

Let  $P \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  and  $a \in \mathbb{K}$ .

We say that  $a$  is a root (or a zero) of  $P$  if  $\tilde{P}(a) = 0$ .

#### Example

2 is a root of  $X^2 - X - 2$  in  $\mathbb{R}[X]$  as  $2^2 - 2 - 2 = 0$ .

#### Proposition 54

Let  $P \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  and  $a \in \mathbb{K}$ .

Then,

$$a \text{ root of } P \iff X - a \mid P$$

### Proposition 55

Let  $P \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$  and  $(a_1, \dots, a_n) \in \mathbb{K}^n$  be pairwise distinct.  
If  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  are roots of  $P$  then

$$\prod_{i=1}^n (X - a_i) \mid P$$

### Corollary 4

1. Let  $P \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ .

If  $d(P) < n$  and if  $P$  admits at least  $n$  distinct roots, then  $P = 0$  (so a polynomial of degree  $n$  admits at most  $n$  distinct roots).

2. If  $P \in \mathbb{K}[X]$  nullifies an infinite number of times, then  $P = 0$ .

### 7.2.2 Taylor's formula

#### Theorem 19

Let us consider

$$\mathbb{K}_N[X] = \{ P \in \mathbb{K}[X], d(P) \leq N \}$$

Let  $P \in \mathbb{K}_N[X]$  and  $a \in \mathbb{K}$ .

Then,

$$P = \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{\widetilde{P^{(k)}(a)}}{k!} (X - a)^k$$

### 7.2.3 Order of multiplicity of a root

#### Definition 57

Let  $P \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ ,  $a \in \mathbb{K}$  and  $\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^*$ .

1. We say that  $a$  is at least a root of order  $\alpha$  of  $P$  if

$$(X - a)^\alpha \mid P$$

i.e.  $\exists Q \in \mathbb{K}[X], P = (X - a)^\alpha Q$ .

2. We say that  $a$  is exactly a root of order  $\alpha$  of  $P$  if

$$(X - a)^\alpha \mid P \quad \text{and} \quad (X - a)^{\alpha+1} \nmid P$$

i.e.  $\exists Q \in \mathbb{K}[X], P = (X - a)^\alpha Q$  and  $\tilde{Q}(a) \neq 0$ .

#### Theorem 20

Let  $P \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ ,  $a \in \mathbb{K}$  and  $\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^*$ .

Then,

$a$  is exactly a root of order  $\alpha$  of  $P \iff \tilde{P}(a) = \tilde{P}'(a) = \dots = \widetilde{P^{(\alpha-1)}}(a) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \widetilde{P^{(\alpha)}}(a) \neq 0$

### Example

Let  $P = X^5 - 4X^4 + 14X^3 - 22X^2 + 17X - 5$ . We note that  $\tilde{P}(1) = 0$ . We look for the order of multiplicity of 1 as a root of  $P$ . We have  $P' = 5X^4 - 20X^3 + 42X^2 - 44X + 17$ . Thus,  $\tilde{P}'(1) = 0$ , so 1 is at least a root of order 2 of  $P$ .

$P'' = 20X^3 - 60X^2 + 84X - 44$ . Thus,  $\tilde{P}''(1) = 0$ , so 1 is at least a root of order 3 of  $P$ .

$P''' = 60X^2 - 120X + 84$ . Thus,  $\tilde{P}'''(1) = 24$ , so 1 is exactly a root of order 3 of  $P$ .

### 7.2.4 Irreducible polynomials in $\mathbb{R}[X]$ and $\mathbb{C}[X]$ (admitted)

#### Theorem 21

Let  $P \in \mathbb{C}[X]$  non constant.

Then,  $P$  admits at least one root in  $\mathbb{C}$ .

#### Definition 58

Let  $P \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ .

We say that  $P$  is irreducible in  $\mathbb{K}[X]$  if  $d(P) \geq 1$  and the only divisors of  $P$  are the constant polynomials of  $\mathbb{K}[X]^*$  and polynomials of type  $\lambda P$  where  $\lambda \in \mathbb{K}^*$ .

#### Theorem 22

Any polynomial of  $\mathbb{K}[X]$  of degree larger than or equal to 1 admits a unique decomposition into a product of irreducible polynomials in  $\mathbb{K}[X]$ .

#### Definition 59

Let  $P \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ .

We say that  $P$  is split over  $\mathbb{K}$  if  $\exists \lambda \in \mathbb{K}^*, n \in \mathbb{N}^*$  and  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in \mathbb{K}$  such that

$$P = \lambda \prod_{i=1}^n (X - x_i)$$

#### Theorem 23

1. Every polynomial of  $\mathbb{C}[X]$  non constant is split over  $\mathbb{C}$ .
2. Irreducible polynomials of  $\mathbb{C}[X]$  are polynomials of degree 1.
3. Irreducible polynomials of  $\mathbb{R}[X]$  are polynomials of degree 1 and polynomials of degree 2 with strictly negative discriminant.

## Chapter 8

# Numerical sequences

### 8.1 Definitions and examples

#### 8.1.1 Generalities

##### Definition 60

A numerical sequence is an application from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  (or from  $\mathbb{N} \cap [n_0, +\infty[$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  where  $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  is fixed).

We note  $u : \mathbb{N} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$  .  
 $n \longmapsto u(n) = u_n$

$u_n$  is called the general term of the sequence  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ .

##### Notation

The set of real sequences is denoted  $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$ .

##### Definition 61

A sequence  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is said to be

- constant if

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_n = u_{n+1}$$

- stationary if it is constant above a certain rank, i.e.

$$\exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad (n \geq N \implies u_n = u_{n+1})$$

##### Example

The sequence  $(u_n)$ , defined for all integer  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$  by  $u_n = E(\frac{5}{n})$  is stationary.

#### 8.1.2 Definitions related with order

##### Definition 62

A sequence  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$  is

- bounded above if

$$\exists M \in \mathbb{R}, \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_n \leq M$$

- bounded below if

$$\exists m \in \mathbb{R}, \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_n \geq m$$

- bounded if it is bounded below and bounded above

### Remark

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$ .

We have

$$(u_n) \text{ bounded} \iff \exists M \in \mathbb{R}^+, \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad |u_n| \leq M$$

### Examples

The sequences  $(u_n)$  and  $(v_n)$ , defined for all natural number  $n$  by  $u_n = \cos(e^n)$  and  $v_n = (-1)^n$  are bounded. The sequence  $(w_n)$  defined, for all natural number  $n$  by  $w_n = n^2$  is not bounded. It is bounded below, not bounded above.

### Definition 63

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$ .

- We say that  $(u_n)$  is increasing if

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_{n+1} \geq u_n$$

- We say that  $(u_n)$  is strictly increasing if

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_{n+1} > u_n$$

- We say that  $(u_n)$  is decreasing if

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_{n+1} \leq u_n$$

- We say that  $(u_n)$  is strictly decreasing if

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_{n+1} < u_n$$

- We say that  $(u_n)$  is monotone if it is increasing or decreasing

### Remark

To study the monotony of a sequence  $(u_n)$ , it is sufficient to find the sign of

$$u_{n+1} - u_n$$

If  $u_n \neq 0$  for all  $n$ , we can also compare

$$\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}$$

to 1.



**Examples**

1. Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be defined by

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_n = \frac{1}{n+1}$$

Then, for all integer  $n$ ,

$$u_{n+1} - u_n = -\frac{1}{(n+1)(n+2)} < 0$$

Hence,  $(u_n)$  is strictly decreasing.

2. Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}^*}$  be defined by

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}^*, \quad u_n = \frac{n!}{2^n}$$

We have, for all integer  $n$  strictly positif,

$$\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n} = \frac{n+1}{2} \geq 1$$

Hence,  $(u_n)$  is increasing.

**8.1.3 Examples of sequences****1- Arithmetic sequences****Definition 64**

We say that the sequence  $(u_n)$  is arithmetic if  $\exists r \in \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N} \quad u_{n+1} = u_n + r$$

where  $u_0 \in \mathbb{R}$  is given.

$r$  is called common difference of the sequence  $(u_n)$ .

**Example**

The sequence  $(u_n)$  such that, for all  $n$ ,  $u_{n+1} = u_n + 2$  and  $u_0 = 0$  is arithmetic of common difference 2. It is actually the sequence of even integers.

**Remark**

If the sequence  $(u_n)$  is arithmetic 0, then it is constant.

**Expression of  $u_n$  as a function of  $n$** 

Let  $(u_n)$  be an arithmetic sequence of common difference  $r$ . Then, for all natural number  $n$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} u_n &= u_{n-1} + r \\ u_{n-1} &= u_{n-2} + r \\ &\vdots \\ u_1 &= u_0 + r \end{aligned}$$

Adding these equalities, we obtain :

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_n = u_0 + nr$$

More generally, for  $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  fixed, we have, for all natural number  $n \geq n_0$ ,

$$u_n = u_{n_0} + (n - n_0)r$$

**Example**

Let  $(u_n)$  be arithmetic of common difference 3 such that  $u_1 = 15$ . Then,  $u_{100} = 15 + 99 \times 3 = 285$ .

**Sum of  $n + 1$  first terms**

Let  $(u_n)$  be arithmetic of common difference  $r$ . We denote  $S_n = \sum_{k=0}^n u_k$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= u_0 + u_1 + \dots + u_{n-1} + u_n \\ &= u_n + u_{n-1} + \dots + u_1 + u_0 \end{aligned}$$

Then,  $2S_n = (u_n + u_0) + (u_{n-1} + u_1) + \dots + (u_0 + u_n)$ . Yet, for all integer  $p \in [0; n]$ ,  $u_{n-p} + u_p = 2u_0 + nr = u_0 + u_n$ . Then, we obtain

$$S_n = \frac{n+1}{2}(u_0 + u_n) = \frac{n+1}{2}(2u_0 + nr)$$

**Remark**

Let  $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  be fixed. For all integer  $n \geq n_0$ , we have

$$u_{n_0} + \dots + u_n = \frac{n - n_0 + 1}{2}(u_{n_0} + u_n)$$

**Example**

For all non null natural number  $n$ , we have

$$\sum_{k=1}^n k = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

**2- Geometric sequences****Definition 65**

We say that the sequence  $(u_n)$  is geometric if  $\exists q \in \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N} \quad u_{n+1} = qu_n$$

where  $u_0 \in \mathbb{R}$  is given.

$q$  is called common ratio of the sequence  $(u_n)$ .

**Example**

The sequence  $(u_n)$  such that, for all  $n$ ,  $u_{n+1} = 3u_n$  and  $u_0 = 1$  is geometric of common ratio 3.

**Remark**

If  $q = 0$  or if  $q = 1$  or if  $u_0 = 0$  then the sequence  $(u_n)$  is constant....

**Expression of  $u_n$  as a function of  $n$** 

Let  $(u_n)$  a geometric sequence of common ratio  $q$  non null. Then, for all natural number  $n$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} u_n &= qu_{n-1} \\ u_{n-1} &= qu_{n-2} \\ &\vdots \\ u_1 &= qu_0 \end{aligned}$$

After multiplying these equalities and simplifying them we obtain :

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_n = q^n u_0$$

More generally, for  $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  fixed, we have, for all natural number  $n \geq n_0$ ,

$$u_n = q^{n-n_0} u_{n_0}$$

**Example**

Let  $(u_n)$  be geometric of common difference  $-2$  such that  $u_{10} = 4$ . Then,  $u_{100} = (-2)^{90} \times 4 = 2^{92}$ .

**Sum of  $n + 1$  first terms**

Let  $(u_n)$  be an arithmetic sequence of common difference  $q$ . We denote  $S_n = \sum_{k=0}^n u_k$ .

If  $q = 1$ , we have

$$S_n = (n + 1)u_0$$

We assume  $q \neq 1$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= u_0 + \dots + u_n = u_0 + qu_0 + \dots + q^n u_0 \\ qS_n &= qu_0 + q^2 u_0 + \dots + q^{n+1} u_0 \end{aligned}$$

Then,  $S_n - qS_n = u_0(1 - q^{n+1})$ . Thus,

$$S_n = u_0 \frac{1 - q^{n+1}}{1 - q}$$

**Remark**

Let  $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  be fixed. For all integer  $n \geq n_0$ , we have

$$u_{n_0} + \dots + u_n = u_{n_0} \frac{1 - q^{n-n_0+1}}{1 - q}$$

**Example**

For all natural number  $n$ , we have

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2^k} = 2 - \frac{1}{2^n}$$

**3- Arithmetico-geometric sequences**

**Definition 66**

We say that the sequence  $(u_n)$  is arithmetico-geometric if  $\exists (a, b) \in (\mathbb{R}^*)^2$  where  $a \neq 1$  such that

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N} \quad u_{n+1} = au_n + b$$

where  $u_0 \in \mathbb{R}$  is given.

**Example**

The sequence  $(u_n)$  is such that, for all  $n$ ,  $u_{n+1} = 3u_n + 2$  and  $u_0 = 0$  is arithmetico-geometric.

**Remark**

For  $a = 1$ , the sequence  $(u_n)$  is arithmetic. For  $b = 0$ , it is geometric.

**Expression of  $u_n$  as a function of  $n$** **Proposition 56**

Let  $(u_n)$  be an arithmetico-geometric sequence. Then,  $\exists l \in \mathbb{R}$  such that the sequence  $(u_n - l)$  is geometric of common ratio  $a$ .

**Remark**

$l$  is actually solution of the equation  $x = ax + b$ .

**Example**

Let  $(u_n)$  be defined, for all natural number  $n$ , by  $u_{n+1} = 6u_n + 10$  and  $u_0 = 2$ .

Let us find  $u_n$  as a function of  $n$ .

Let  $l \in \mathbb{R}$  be the solution of the equation  $x = 6x + 10$ . We find  $l = -2$ . We verify that the sequence  $(v_n) = (u_n + 2)$  is a geometric sequence. We have

$$v_{n+1} = u_{n+1} + 2 = 6u_n + 10 + 2 = 6u_n + 12 = 6(u_n + 2) = 6v_n$$

Hence, the sequence  $(v_n)$  is geometric with common difference 6 and first term  $v_0 = u_0 + 2 = 4$ . Then, for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $v_n = 6^n \times 4$ .

We conclude that, for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,

$$u_n = 6^n \times 4 - 2$$

## 8.2 Convergence and divergence

### 8.2.1 Definitions

**Definition 67**

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$ .

1. Let  $l \in \mathbb{R}$ .

We say that  $(u_n)$  converges to  $l$  if

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \geq N \implies |u_n - l| < \varepsilon)$$

2. We say that  $(u_n)$  converges if

$$\exists l \in \mathbb{R}, \forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \geq N \implies |u_n - l| < \varepsilon)$$

3. We say that  $(u_n)$  diverges if it does not converge i.e.

$$\forall l \in \mathbb{R}, \exists \varepsilon > 0, \forall N \in \mathbb{N}, \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \geq N \text{ and } |u_n - l| \geq \varepsilon)$$

### Proposition 57

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$  and  $l \in \mathbb{R}$ .

If  $(u_n)$  converges to  $l$  then  $l$  is unique.

We then denote

$$l = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n$$

### Definition 68

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$ .

- We say that  $(u_n)$  tends to  $+\infty$  if

$$\forall A > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \geq N \implies u_n > A)$$

We then denote

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = +\infty$$

- We say that  $(u_n)$  tends to  $-\infty$  if

$$\forall B < 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \geq N \implies u_n < B)$$

We then denote

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = -\infty$$

### Remarks

1. Divergent sequences are thus that which tend to  $+\infty$ , that which tend to  $-\infty$  and that which have no limit.
2. Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$  and  $l \in \mathbb{R}$ .

We have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = 0 \iff \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} |u_n| = 0$$

and

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = l \iff \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} |u_n| = |l|$$

## 8.2.2 Examples

### Example 1

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}^*}$  be defined for all positive integer  $n$  by

$$u_n = \frac{1}{n}$$

Let  $\varepsilon > 0$  be fixed.

We note that

$$\frac{1}{n} > \varepsilon \iff n > \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$$

Let  $N_\varepsilon = E[\frac{1}{\varepsilon}] + 1$ .

Let  $n \geq N_\varepsilon$ .

Then,

$$\frac{1}{\varepsilon} < N_\varepsilon \leq n$$

So,

$$\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$$

So,  $(u_n)$  converges to 0.

## Example 2

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  defined for all integer  $n$  par

$$u_n = n^2$$

Let  $A > 0$  be fixed.

We note that

$$n^2 > A \iff n > \sqrt{A}$$

Let  $N_A = E[\sqrt{A}] + 1$ .

Let  $n \geq N_A$ .

Then,

$$n > \sqrt{A}$$

So,

$$n^2 > A$$

So,  $(u_n)$  diverges to  $+\infty$ .

## 8.2.3 Properties of convergent or divergent sequences

### Proposition 58

Every convergent sequence is bounded.

### Remark

The reciprocal is false! For example, the sequence  $(u_n)$  defined by  $u_n = (-1)^n$  for all integer  $n$  is a divergent bounded sequence.

### Proposition 59

1. Every sequence convergent to  $+\infty$  is bounded below and not bounded above.
2. Every sequence convergent to  $-\infty$  is bounded above and not bounded below.

### Remark

The reciprocal is false. For example, the sequence  $(u_n)$  defined for all integer  $n$  by  $u_n = (-1)^n n$  is not bounded above but diverges to  $+\infty$ .

### 8.2.4 Cesàro's theorem

#### Definition 69

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}^*}$ .

We call Cesàro mean of  $(u_n)$  the sequence  $(v_n)$  defined by

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}^*, \quad v_n = \frac{u_1 + \dots + u_n}{n}$$

#### Theorem 24 (Cesàro's theorem)

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}^*}$  and  $l \in \mathbb{R}$ .

If  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}^*}$  converges to  $l$  then its Cesàro mean  $(v_n)$  also converges to  $l$  i.e.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = l \implies \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{u_1 + \dots + u_n}{n} = l$$

#### Remarks

1. The reciprocal is false. Indeed, let us consider the example of the sequence  $(u_n)$  defined, for all integer  $n$ , by

$$u_n = (-1)^n$$

Then,  $(u_n)$  diverges and yet its Cesàro mean  $(v_n)$  converges to 0.

2. The theorem is also true for  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $v_n = \frac{u_0 + \dots + u_{n-1}}{n}$ .

#### Example

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_{n+1} - u_n = a$$

Then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{u_n}{n} = a$$

Indeed, let us consider the sequence  $(w_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}^*}$  defined by

$$w_n = u_n - u_{n-1}$$

We note that

$$\frac{w_1 + \dots + w_n}{n} = \frac{u_n}{n} - \frac{u_0}{n}$$

Thus,

$$\frac{u_n}{n} = \frac{w_1 + \dots + w_n}{n} + \frac{u_0}{n}$$

Thus, as  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{u_0}{n} = 0$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{w_1 + \dots + w_n}{n} = a$  using Cesàro, we obtain the result.

## 8.3 Limit and order relation

### 8.3.1 Passage to the limit in inequalities

#### Proposition 60

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $l \in \mathbb{R}$  be such that  $(u_n)$  converges to  $l$ .

1. Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  be such that  $a < l$ .

Then,

$$\exists N_1 \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \geq N_1 \implies a < u_n)$$

2. Let  $b \in \mathbb{R}$  be such that  $l < b$ .

Then,

$$\exists N_2 \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \geq N_2 \implies u_n < b)$$

#### Proposition 61

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ ,  $(v_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $(l, l') \in \mathbb{R}^2$  such that  $(u_n)$  converges to  $l$  and  $(v_n)$  converges to  $l'$ .  
Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

1. If  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $(n \geq N \implies u_n > a)$  then  $l \geq a$ .
2. If  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $(n \geq N \implies a > u_n)$  then  $a \geq l$ .
3. If  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $(n \geq N \implies u_n > v_n)$  then  $l \geq l'$ .

#### Example

Let us consider  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}^*}$  and  $(v_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}^*}$  defined par

$$u_n = \frac{1}{n} \quad \text{and} \quad v_n = -\frac{1}{n}$$

We have, for all integer  $n > 0$ ,  $v_n < u_n$ .

Nevertheless,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} v_n = 0$$

### 8.3.2 Squeeze theorem

#### Theorem 25

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ ,  $(v_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $(w_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be such that

$$\exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \geq N \implies u_n \leq v_n \leq w_n)$$

Let  $l \in \mathbb{R}$ .

1. If  $(u_n)$  and  $(w_n)$  converge to  $l$  then  $(v_n)$  converges to  $l$ .
2. If  $(v_n)$  diverges to  $-\infty$  then  $(u_n)$  diverges to  $-\infty$ .
3. If  $(u_n)$  diverges to  $+\infty$  then  $(v_n)$  diverges to  $+\infty$ .

#### Corollary 5

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $(v_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be such that

$$\exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \geq N \implies |u_n| \leq v_n)$$

If  $(v_n)$  converges to 0 then  $(u_n)$  converges to 0.



**Example 1**

Let  $(u_n)$  be defined, for all integer  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$  by  $u_n = \frac{\sin(e^n)}{\sqrt{n}}$ . Then,  $(u_n)$  converges to 0 as

$$|u_n| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}$$

**Example 2**

Let us consider the sequence  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}^*}$  defined for all integer  $n$  strictly positive by

$$u_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{n^2 + 2k^2}$$

Then, for all  $k \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \leq 2k^2 \leq 2n^2 &\implies 2 + n^2 \leq n^2 + 2k^2 \leq 3n^2 \\ &\implies \frac{1}{3n^2} \leq \frac{1}{n^2 + 2k^2} \leq \frac{1}{2 + n^2} \\ &\implies \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{3n^2} \leq \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{n^2 + 2k^2} \leq \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2 + n^2} \\ &\implies \frac{n}{3n^2} \leq u_n \leq \frac{n}{2 + n^2} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{n}{3n^2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{3n} = 0$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{n}{2 + n^2} = 0$ , we deduce that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = 0$$

so the sequence  $(u_n)$  converges to 0.

**8.4 Operations on the limits of sequences****8.4.1 For convergent sequences****Proposition 62**

Let  $((u_n), (v_n)) \in (\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}})^2$ ,  $(l, l') \in \mathbb{R}^2$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ .

1. If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = l$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} v_n = l'$  then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \lambda u_n + v_n = \lambda l + l'$$

2. If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = 0$  and  $(v_n)$  bounded then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n v_n = 0$$

3. If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = l$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} v_n = l'$  then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n v_n = ll'$$

4. If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = l \neq 0$  then the sequence  $\left(\frac{1}{u_n}\right)$  is defined above a certain rank and

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{u_n} = \frac{1}{l}$$

5. If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = l$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} v_n = l' \neq 0$  then the sequence  $\left(\frac{u_n}{v_n}\right)$  is well defined above a certain rank and

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{u_n}{v_n} = \frac{l}{l'}$$

### Example

Let us consider the sequence  $\left(\frac{\sin(n^8)}{\sqrt{n}}\right)$ .

Since  $(\sin(n^8))$  is bounded by 1 and that  $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\right)$  converges to 0, we conclude that the sequence  $\left(\frac{\sin(n^8)}{\sqrt{n}}\right)$  converges to 0.

### 8.4.2 For divergent sequences

#### Proposition 63

Let  $((u_n), (v_n)) \in (\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}})^2$  and  $l' \in \mathbb{R}$ .

1. if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = +\infty$  and  $(v_n)$  is bounded below (above a certain rank) then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n + v_n = +\infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n v_n = +\infty$$

In particular,

- (a) If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = +\infty$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} v_n = +\infty$  then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n + v_n = +\infty$$

- (b) If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = +\infty$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} v_n = l'$  then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n + v_n = +\infty$$

- (c) If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = +\infty$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} v_n = +\infty$  then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n v_n = +\infty$$

- (d) If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = +\infty$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} v_n = l'$  then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n v_n = +\infty$$

2. If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = +\infty$  then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{u_n} = 0$$

3. If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = 0^+$  then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{u_n} = +\infty$$

**Remark**

There are 4 indeterminate forms :  $+\infty - \infty$ ,  $0 \times \infty$ ,  $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$ ,  $\frac{0}{0}$  and  $1^\infty$ .

**Examples**

1.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2n^3 - 4n + 7}{1 - n^3}$  is indéterminée.

To solve the indeterminate form, we put the terms of highest degree in factor at the numerator and the denominator.

Then

$$\frac{2n^3 - 4n + 7}{1 - n^3} = \frac{n^3(2 - \frac{4}{n^2} + \frac{7}{n^3})}{n^3(\frac{1}{n^3} - 1)} = \frac{2 - \frac{4}{n^2} + \frac{7}{n^3}}{\frac{1}{n^3} - 1}$$

and so,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2n^3 - 4n + 7}{1 - n^3} = \frac{2}{-1} = -2$$

2.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{7^n + 6^n}{7^{n+1} + 6^{n+1}}$  is indeterminate.

To solve the indeterminate form, we apply the same idea as previously.

We have

$$\frac{7^n + 6^n}{7^{n+1} + 6^{n+1}} = \frac{7^n(1 + (\frac{6}{7})^n)}{7^{n+1}(1 + (\frac{6}{7})^{n+1})} = \frac{1 + (\frac{6}{7})^n}{7(1 + (\frac{6}{7})^{n+1})}$$

Yet,  $\frac{6}{7} < 1$ . So

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left(\frac{6}{7}\right)^n = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left(\frac{6}{7}\right)^{n+1} = 0$$

Then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{7^n + 6^n}{7^{n+1} + 6^{n+1}} = \frac{1}{7}$$

**8.5 Monotony****8.5.1 Properties of monotonic sequences****Proposition 64**

1. Every sequence real increasing and bounded above converges.
2. Every sequence real decreasing and bounded below converges.
3. Every sequence increasing and not bounded above diverges to  $+\infty$ .
4. Every sequence decreasing and not bounded below diverges to  $-\infty$ .

**Remark**

If  $(u_n)$  is an increasing sequence which converges to  $l \in \mathbb{R}$  then

$$l = \text{Sup}\{ u_n; n \in \mathbb{N} \}$$

Hence,

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_n \leq l$$

**Example**

Let us consider the sequence  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  defined for all integer  $n$  par

$$u_n = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{k!}$$

Let us prove that this sequence converges.

Since  $u_{n+1} - u_n = \frac{1}{(n+1)!} \geq 0$ , we deduce that  $(u_n)$  is increasing.

Moreover,

$$\forall n \geq 1, \quad \frac{1}{n!} \leq \frac{1}{2 \times \dots \times 2} = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}$$

So,

$$u_n \leq 1 + \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2^{k-1}} \leq 3$$

To conclude,  $(u_n)$  is increasing and bounded above by 3 hence it converges.

**8.5.2 Adjacent sequences****Definition 70**

Let  $((u_n), (v_n)) \in (\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}})^2$ .

We say that  $(u_n)$  and  $(v_n)$  are two adjacent sequences if

- $(u_n)$  is increasing,
- $(v_n)$  is decreasing,
- and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n - v_n = 0$ .

**Example**

Let us prove that the sequences  $(u_n)$  and  $(v_n)$  defined for all integer  $n \geq 3$  by

$$\begin{aligned} u_n &= \sum_{k=3}^n \frac{1}{k^2 + 1} \\ v_n &= u_n + \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{2n^2} \end{aligned}$$

are adjacent.

We have

$$\bullet \quad u_{n+1} - u_n = \frac{1}{(n+1)^2 + 1} \geq 0.$$

So,  $(u_n)$  is increasing.

$$\bullet v_{n+1} - v_n = \frac{-(n-1)^2 + 3}{2n^2(n^2 + 2n + 2)(n+1)^2} \leq 0.$$

Hence,  $(v_n)$  is decreasing.

$$\bullet u_n - v_n = \frac{1}{2n^2} - \frac{1}{n}.$$

So,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n - v_n = 0$ .

We conclude that these sequences are adjacent.

### Theorem 26

If two real sequences  $(u_n)$  and  $(v_n)$  are adjacent then they converge to the same limit  $l$  and

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad u_n \leq u_{n+1} \leq l \leq v_{n+1} \leq v_n$$

### Example

The two previous sequences  $(u_n)$  and  $(v_n)$  converge to the same limit  $l$ .

## 8.6 Subsequences

### 8.6.1 Definition and examples

#### Definition 71

Let  $(u_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$ .

Let  $\varphi : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  be a strictly increasing application .

The sequence defined by

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathbb{N} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{N} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ n & \longmapsto & \varphi(n) & \longmapsto & u_{\varphi(n)} \end{array}$$

is called a sub-sequence of  $(u_n)$ , denoted  $(u_{\varphi(n)})_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ .

### Examples

Let  $(u_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1. \text{ Let } \varphi : \mathbb{N} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{N} \\ n & \longmapsto & n + 1 \end{array}$$

This application is strictly increasing from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{N}$ .

So  $(u_{\varphi(n)}) = (u_{n+1})$  is a subsequence of  $(u_n)$

For example, let us consider the sequence  $(u_n)$  defined for all natural number  $n$  by

$$u_n = n^2 - 1$$

Then, the subsequence  $(u_{n+1})$  of  $(u_n)$  is defined for all natural number  $n$  by

$$u_{n+1} = n^2 + 2n$$

2. Let  $\varphi_1 : \mathbb{N} \longrightarrow \mathbb{N}$  and  $\varphi_2 : \mathbb{N} \longrightarrow \mathbb{N}$  .  
 $n \longmapsto 2n \qquad n \longmapsto 2n+1$

$\varphi_1$  and  $\varphi_2$  are two applications strictly increasing from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{N}$ .

So  $(u_{\varphi_1(n)}) = (u_{2n})$  and  $(u_{\varphi_2(n)}) = (u_{2n+1})$  are two sub-sequences of  $(u_n)$ .

### Proposition 65

Let  $\varphi : \mathbb{N} \longrightarrow \mathbb{N}$  be a strictly increasing application.

Then,

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad \varphi(n) \geq n$$

## 8.6.2 Properties

### Proposition 66

Let  $(u_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$  and  $l \in \mathbb{R}$ .

If  $(u_n)$  converges to  $l$  then every subsequence of  $(u_n)$  converges also to  $l$ .

### Remark

The contrapositive of this proposition is important.

If  $\exists \varphi : \mathbb{N} \longrightarrow \mathbb{N}$  strictly increasing such that  $(u_{\varphi(n)})$  diverges, then  $(u_n)$  diverges.

### Examples

1. A method to prove that the sequence  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  defined for all integer  $n$  by

$$u_n = (-1)^n$$

diverges is the following :

We use a proof by contradiction and assume that  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  converges to  $l \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Then, every subsequence of  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  also converges to  $l$ .

In particular, the two sub-sequences  $(u_{2n})$  and  $(u_{2n+1})$  converge to  $l$ .

Yet,  $u_{2n} = 1$  and  $u_{2n+1} = -1$ . Hence,  $(u_{2n})$  converges to 1 and  $(u_{2n+1})$  converges to  $-1$ .

We have reached a contradiction.

2. Let us prove that the sequence  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  defined for all integer  $n$  by

$$u_n = \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{4}\right)$$

diverges.

$(u_{4n})$  is a subsequence of  $(u_n)$ . This subsequence is defined for all integer  $n$  par

$$u_{4n} = \cos(n\pi) = (-1)^n$$

Consequently, the subsequence  $(u_{4n})$  diverges.

Hence,  $(u_n)$  diverges.

### Proposition 67

Let  $(u_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$  and  $l \in \mathbb{R}$ .

We have

$$(u_n) \text{ converges to } l \iff (u_{2n}) \text{ and } (u_{2n+1}) \text{ converge to } l$$

**Example**

Let us consider the sequence  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}^*}$  defined by

$$u_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{(-1)^k}{k^2}$$

Let us prove that  $(u_n)$  converges.

We introduce the two subsequences  $(v_n) = (u_{2n})$  and  $(w_n) = (u_{2n+1})$  of  $(u_n)$ .

We have

$$\bullet v_{n+1} - v_n = u_{2n+2} - u_{2n} = \frac{-4n-3}{(2n+2)^2(2n+1)^2}.$$

We deduce that

$$v_{n+1} - v_n \leq 0$$

and so  $(v_n) = (u_{2n})$  is decreasing.

$$\bullet w_{n+1} - w_n = u_{2n+3} - u_{2n+1} = \frac{4n+5}{(2n+3)^2(2n+2)^2}.$$

We deduce that

$$w_{n+1} - w_n \geq 0$$

and so  $(w_n) = (u_{2n+1})$  is increasing.

• We note also that

$$w_n - v_n = u_{2n+1} - u_{2n} = -\frac{1}{(2n+1)^2}$$

Thus,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} w_n - v_n = 0$$

• Conclusion : The sequences  $(u_{2n})$  and  $(u_{2n+1})$  are two adjacent sequences. So, they converge to the same limit  $l$ .

Using the previous proposition, we conclude that  $(u_n)$  converges (to  $l$ ).

**8.6.3 Bolzano-Weierstrass's theorem**

**Theorem 27** (Bolzano-Weierstrass)

From any bounded real sequence, we can extract a convergent subsequence.

**Example**

Let  $(u_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be defined by

$$u_n = \cos(n)$$

$(u_n)$  is divergent but bounded. So, there is at least one sub-sequence of  $(u_n)$  which converges...

## 8.7 Comparison of sequences

### 8.7.1 Relations of predominance

#### Definition 72

Let  $((u_n), (v_n)) \in (\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}})^2$ .

1. We say that  $(u_n)$  is negligible compared to  $(v_n)$  if

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \geq N \implies |u_n| \leq \varepsilon |v_n|)$$

We note  $u_n = o(v_n)$ .

2. We say that  $(u_n)$  is dominated by  $(v_n)$  if

$$\exists M > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (n \geq N \implies |u_n| \leq M |v_n|)$$

We note  $u_n = O(v_n)$ .

#### Remarks

1.  $u_n = o(1) \iff \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = 0$ .
2.  $u_n = O(1) \iff (u_n) \text{ bounded}$ .

#### Proposition 68

$$u_n = o(v_n) \implies u_n = O(v_n).$$

#### Theorem 28

- 1.

$$u_n = o(v_n) \iff \exists (\varepsilon_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}} \text{ which converges to } 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N} (n \geq N \implies u_n = \varepsilon_n v_n)$$

- 2.

$$u_n = O(v_n) \iff \exists (\varepsilon_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}} \text{ bounded}, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N} (n \geq N \implies u_n = \varepsilon_n v_n)$$

#### Interpretation

If  $v_n \neq 0$  above a certain rank, then

$$u_n = o(v_n) \iff \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{u_n}{v_n} = 0$$

and

$$u_n = O(v_n) \iff \left( \frac{u_n}{v_n} \right) \text{ bounded}$$



## Examples

1. We have

$$\frac{1}{n^2} = o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right), \quad \ln n = o(n^\alpha) \quad \text{where } \alpha > 0, \quad n^a = o(a^n) \quad \text{where } a > 0$$

2. Let us consider

$$u_n = \frac{2n^2 + 1}{n\sqrt{n+1}}$$

Then

$$u_n = \frac{n^2 \left(2 + \frac{1}{n^2}\right)}{n\sqrt{n+1}} = \frac{n}{\sqrt{n+1}} \left(2 + \frac{1}{n^2}\right) \leq \frac{3n}{\sqrt{n+1}} \leq 3\sqrt{n}$$

So,

$$u_n = O(\sqrt{n})$$

Yet  $u_n \neq o(\sqrt{n})$  as

$$\frac{u_n}{\sqrt{n}} = \frac{2n^2 + 1}{n\sqrt{n^2 + n}} = \frac{n^2(2 + \frac{1}{n^2})}{n^2\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n}}} = \frac{2 + \frac{1}{n^2}}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n}}}$$

Then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{u_n}{\sqrt{n}} = 2 \neq 0$$

## Proposition 69

Let  $(u_n)$ ,  $(v_n)$ ,  $(w_n)$  and  $(t_n)$  in  $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$ .

Then,

- 1.

$$u_n = o(v_n) \quad \text{and} \quad v_n = o(w_n) \implies u_n = o(w_n)$$

- 2.

$$u_n = o(w_n) \quad \text{and} \quad v_n = o(w_n) \implies u_n + v_n = o(w_n)$$

- 3.

$$\forall \alpha \in \mathbb{R}^*, \quad u_n = o(v_n) \implies \alpha u_n = o(v_n)$$

- 4.

$$u_n = o(w_n) \quad \text{and} \quad v_n = o(t_n) \implies u_n v_n = o(w_n t_n)$$

## 8.7.2 Relation of equivalence

### Definition 73

Let  $((u_n), (v_n)) \in (\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}})^2$ .

We say that  $(u_n)$  is equivalent to  $(v_n)$  if

$$u_n - v_n = o(v_n)$$

We write  $u_n \sim v_n$ .

**Remark**

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}^*$ .

1.

$$u_n \sim a \iff \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = a$$

2.

$$u_n \sim v_n \iff v_n \sim u_n$$

**Theorem 29**

$u_n \sim v_n \iff \exists (\varepsilon_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$  which converges to 0,  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N} \ (n \geq N \implies u_n = (1 + \varepsilon_n)v_n)$

**Interpretation**

If  $v_n \neq 0$  above a certain rank, then

$$u_n \sim v_n \iff \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{u_n}{v_n} = 1$$

**Examples**

1.  $3n^2 + 2n - 8 \sim 3n^2$  as

$$u_n = 3n^2 \left( 1 + \frac{2}{3n} - \frac{8}{3n^2} \right)$$

Then

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{u_n}{3n^2} = 1$$

2. Classical equivalents :

$$\begin{aligned} \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) &\sim \frac{1}{n} \\ e^{\frac{1}{n}} - 1 &\sim \frac{1}{n} \\ \sin \left( \frac{1}{n} \right) &\sim \frac{1}{n} \\ \cos \left( \frac{1}{n} \right) - 1 &\sim -\frac{1}{2n^2} \end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 70**

Let  $(u_n)$ ,  $(v_n)$ ,  $(w_n)$  and  $(t_n)$  be in  $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$ .  
then,

1.

$$u_n \sim v_n \text{ and } v_n \sim w_n \implies u_n \sim w_n$$

2.

$$u_n \sim v_n \implies \forall \alpha \in \mathbb{R}^+, u_n^\alpha \sim v_n^\alpha$$

3.

$$u_n \sim v_n \implies \frac{1}{u_n} \sim \frac{1}{v_n}$$

4.

$$u_n \sim w_n \text{ and } v_n \sim t_n \implies u_n v_n \sim w_n t_n$$

5.

$$u_n \sim v_n \text{ and } \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} u_n = l \cup \{\pm\infty\} \implies \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} v_n = l \cup \{\pm\infty\}$$

### 8.7.3 Taylor's expansions and asymptotic expansions

#### Taylor's expansions

In the following section, the variable  $n$  always tends to  $+\infty$ .

To use Taylor's expansion, we have to make appear, if needed, quantities which tend to 0 as  $n$  tends to  $+\infty$ , such as  $\frac{1}{n}$  for example.

#### Examples

1. Let us find the Taylor's expansion at order 4 at  $+\infty$  of

$$u_n = \ln \left( 1 + \cos \left( \frac{1}{n} \right) \right)$$

The variable  $\frac{1}{n}$  tends to 0 when  $n$  tends to  $+\infty$ .

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} u_n &= \ln \left( 1 + 1 - \frac{1}{2n^2} + \frac{1}{4!n^4} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^4}\right) \right) \\ &= \ln \left( 2 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4n^2} + \frac{1}{48n^4} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^4}\right) \right) \right) \\ &= \ln 2 + \ln \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4n^2} + \frac{1}{48n^4} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^4}\right) \right) \\ &= \ln 2 + \left( -\frac{1}{4n^2} + \frac{1}{48n^4} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \left( -\frac{1}{4n^2} \right) + o\left(\frac{1}{n^4}\right) \\ &= \ln 2 - \frac{1}{4n^2} - \frac{1}{96n^4} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^4}\right) \end{aligned}$$

2. Let us compute

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right)^n$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right)^n &= e^{n \ln \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right)} \\ &= e^{-n \ln \left( \frac{n+1}{n} \right)} \\ &= e^{-n \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)} \\ &= e^{-n \left( -\frac{1}{n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right)} \\ &= e^{-1 + o(1)} \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right)^n = e^{-1}$$

## Asymptotic series

### Example 1

Let us consider

$$u_n = \sqrt{n + \sqrt{n}} - \sqrt{n}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} u_n &= \sqrt{n \left(1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\right)} - \sqrt{n} \\ &= \sqrt{n} \left( \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}} - 1 \right) \\ &= \sqrt{n} \left( \frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}} - \frac{1}{8n} + \frac{1}{16n\sqrt{n}} + o\left(\frac{1}{n\sqrt{n}}\right) \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{8\sqrt{n}} + \frac{1}{16n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \end{aligned}$$

We say that it is an **asymptotic expansion** of  $u_n$  at  $+\infty$  of order  $n$  (with precision  $o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)$ ).

### Example 2

Let us consider

$$u_n = \ln(n \ln n + 1)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} u_n &= \ln(n \ln n) + \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{n \ln n}\right) \\ &= \ln n + \ln \ln n + \frac{1}{n \ln n} - \frac{1}{2n^2(\ln n)^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2(\ln n)^2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

which constitutes an asymptotic expansion at a neighborhood of  $+\infty$  with precision  $o\left(\frac{1}{n^2(\ln n)^2}\right)$ .

# Chapter 9

## Vector spaces

In the whole chapter,  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ .

### 9.1 Generalities

#### 9.1.1 Structure of vector space

Let  $E$  be a set with the two operations

$$\begin{aligned} + : E \times E &\longrightarrow E \\ (u, v) &\longmapsto u + v \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \cdot : \mathbb{K} \times E &\longrightarrow E \\ (\alpha, u) &\longmapsto \alpha \cdot u \end{aligned}$$

#### Definition 74

We say that  $(E, +, \cdot)$  is a vector space on  $\mathbb{K}$ , or a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space, if

$\forall (u, v, w) \in E^3$  we have

1.  $(u + v) + w = u + (v + w)$  (associativity of  $+$ )
2.  $u + v = v + u$  (commutativity of  $+$ )
3. There exists a vector of  $E$ , denoted  $0_E$  such that  $\forall u \in E, u + 0_E = u$
4. For all  $u \in E$ , there exists a vector of  $E$ , denoted  $-u$ , such that  $u + (-u) = 0_E$

and  $\forall (u, v) \in E^2$  and  $\forall (\alpha, \beta) \in \mathbb{K}^2$

- $(\alpha + \beta) \cdot u = \alpha \cdot u + \beta \cdot u$
- $\alpha \cdot (u + v) = \alpha \cdot u + \alpha \cdot v$
- $(\alpha\beta) \cdot u = \alpha \cdot (\beta \cdot u)$
- $1_{\mathbb{K}} \cdot u = u$

**Remark**

1. Instead of saying that  $E$  is a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space, we often abbreviate using :  $E$  is a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vs.
2. The operation  $+$  is called internal law of  $E$ . The operation  $\cdot$  is called external law.

**Definition 75**

Let  $(E, +, \cdot)$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vs.

We call vectors the elements of  $E$  and scalar the elements of  $\mathbb{K}$ .

Moreover, the vector  $0_E$  is called null vector.

**Property 1**

Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vs,  $u \in E$  and  $\alpha \in \mathbb{K}$ .

then,

1.  $\alpha \cdot 0_E = 0_E$ .
2.  $0_{\mathbb{K}} \cdot u = 0_E$ .
3.  $\alpha \cdot u = 0_E \iff \alpha = 0_{\mathbb{K}} \text{ or } u = 0_E$ .

**Property 2**

Let  $(\alpha, \beta) \in \mathbb{K}^2$  and  $(u, v) \in E^2$ .

Then,

1.  $(\alpha - \beta) \cdot u = \alpha \cdot u - \beta \cdot u$
2.  $\alpha \cdot (u - v) = \alpha \cdot u - \alpha \cdot v$
3.  $-(\alpha \cdot u) = \alpha \cdot (-u) = (-\alpha) \cdot u$

**9.1.2 Examples of reference****Example 1**

$\mathbb{C}$  and  $\mathbb{R}$  are  $\mathbb{R}$ -vs.

**Example 2**

In  $E = \mathbb{R}^2$ , we define the laws

- $+$  by:  $\forall u = (x_1, y_1) \in E$  and  $v = (x_2, y_2) \in E$ ,  $u + v = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 + y_2) \in E$
- $\cdot$  by:  $\forall u = (x_1, y_1) \in E$  and  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\alpha \cdot u = (\alpha x_1, \alpha y_1) \in E$ .

Then,  $(E, +, \cdot)$  is a  $\mathbb{R}$ -vs.

More generally, for all natural number  $n$  larger than 1,  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is a  $\mathbb{R}$ -vs.

**Example 3**

Let  $I$  be an interval of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Let

$$\mathbb{R}^I = \{ f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \}$$

We define on  $\mathbb{R}^I$  the laws

- $+$  by:  $\forall (f, g) \in (\mathbb{R}^I)^2$  and  $\forall x \in I$ ,  $(f + g)(x) = f(x) + g(x)$
- $\cdot$  by:  $\forall f \in \mathbb{R}^I$ ,  $\forall \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\forall x \in I$ ,  $(\alpha \cdot f)(x) = \alpha f(x)$ .

Then,  $(\mathbb{R}^I, +, \cdot)$  is a  $\mathbb{R}$ -vs.

#### Example 4

Let  $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$  be the set of numerical sequences.

We define on  $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$  the laws

- $+$  by:  $\forall ((u_n), (v_n)) \in (\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}})^2$ ,  $(u_n) + (v_n) = (u_n + v_n)$
- $\cdot$  by:  $\forall (u_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$ ,  $\forall \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\alpha \cdot (u_n) = (\alpha u_n)$ .

Then,  $(\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}, +, \cdot)$  is a  $\mathbb{R}$ -vs.

#### Example 5

From the course on polynomials, we can deduce that  $(\mathbb{R}[X], +, \cdot)$  is a  $\mathbb{R}$ -vs.

### 9.1.3 Vector subspaces

#### Definition 76

Let  $(E, +, \cdot)$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vs.

Let  $F \subset E$ .

We say that  $F$  is a vector subspace of  $E$  (we also say linear subspace) if  $(F, +, \cdot)$  is a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vs.

#### Examples

1.  $\mathbb{R}$  is a linear subspace of  $\mathbb{C}$ .
2.  $\mathbb{R}_n[X]$  is a linear subspace of  $\mathbb{R}[X]$ .

#### Theorem 30

Let  $(E, +, \cdot)$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vs.

Then,

$$F \text{ is a linear subspace of } E \iff \begin{cases} F \subset E \\ F \neq \emptyset \text{ } (0_E \in F) \\ \forall (\alpha, \beta) \in \mathbb{K}^2, \forall (u, v) \in F^2 \quad \alpha \cdot u + \beta \cdot v \in F \end{cases}$$

#### Remark

For clarity's sake, the symbol  $\cdot$  of the external law of composition is now omitted.

## Examples

1. Let  $F = \{ (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3, x + 3y - z = 0 \}$ .

Let us prove that  $F$  is a linear subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

By definition,  $F \subset \mathbb{R}^3$ .

Moreover,  $F \neq \emptyset$  as  $(0, 0, 0) \in F$  since  $0 + 3 \times 0 - 0 = 0$ !

Moreover, Let  $u = (x_1, y_1, z_1) \in F$  and  $v = (x_2, y_2, z_2) \in F$ .

We have

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 3y_1 - z_1 &= 0 \\ x_2 + 3y_2 - z_2 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Let  $(\alpha, \beta) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ .

Let us prove that  $\alpha u + \beta v \in F$ .

We clearly have  $\alpha u + \beta v \in \mathbb{R}^3$ .

Moreover,  $\alpha u + \beta v = (\alpha x_1 + \beta x_2, \alpha y_1 + \beta y_2, \alpha z_1 + \beta z_2)$  satisfies

$$\begin{aligned} (\alpha x_1 + \beta x_2) + 3(\alpha y_1 + \beta y_2) - (\alpha z_1 + \beta z_2) &= (\alpha x_1 + 3\alpha y_1 - \alpha z_1) + (\beta x_2 + 3\beta y_2 - \beta z_2) \\ &= \alpha (x_1 + 3y_1 - z_1) + \beta (x_2 + 3y_2 - z_2) \\ &= \alpha \times 0 + \beta \times 0 \quad \text{as } (u, v) \in F^2 \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Hence we have  $\alpha u + \beta v \in F$  and we conclude that  $F$  is a linear subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

2. Similarly, one can prove that  $\mathcal{C}^0(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R})$  is a linear subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{R}}$ .

## Counter-Example

1.  $G = \{ (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3, x + 3y - z = 1 \}$  is not a linear subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  as  $(0, 0, 0) \notin G$ .
2.  $H = \{ (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3, xyz = 0 \}$  is not a linear subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Indeed, let us assume that  $H$  is a linear subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Then,

$$\forall (u, v) \in H, \quad u + v \in H$$

Let us take for example  $u = (1, 1, 0) \in H$  and  $v = (0, 1, 3) \in H$ .

We have  $u + v = (1, 2, 3)$  and  $1 \times 2 \times 3 \neq 0$ ! So,  $u + v \notin H$  which is absurd.

## Proposition 71

Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space and  $F$  and  $G$  be two linear subspaces of  $E$ .

Then,  $F \cap G$  is a linear subspace of  $E$ .

More generally, the finite intersection linear subspaces of  $E$  is a linear subspace of  $E$ .



### Counter-Example

The union of linear subspaces of  $E$  is not a linear subspace of  $E$ !!

Indeed, let us consider for example  $E = \mathbb{R}^2$  and the two following linear subspaces of  $E$  :

$$F = \{ (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2, x + 2y = 0 \}$$

and

$$G = \{ (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2, x = 0 \}$$

We use a proof by contradiction and assume that  $F \cup G$  is a linear subspace of  $E$ .

Then,

$$\forall (x, y) \in F \cup G, \quad x + y \in F \cup G$$

Let us take for example  $x = (-2, 1)$  and  $y = (0, 3)$ . We have  $x \in F \subset F \cup G$  and  $y \in G \subset F \cup G$ .

However,  $x + y = (-2, 4)$ . Hence,  $x + y \notin F$  and  $x + y \notin G$ .

So,  $x + y \notin F \cup G$ , which is a contradiction.

### 9.1.4 Sum of sub-vector spaces

Let  $E$  be  $\mathbb{K}$ -vs.

Let  $F$  and  $G$  be two linear subspaces of  $E$ .

#### Definition 77

We define the set  $F + G$  by

$$F + G = \{ u \in E; \exists (u_1, u_2) \in F \times G, u = u_1 + u_2 \}$$

#### Proposition 72

$F + G$  is a linear subspace of  $E$ .

#### Example

Let  $E = \mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $F = \{ (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2, y = 0 \}$  and  $G = \{ (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2, y = x \}$ .

$F$  and  $G$  are two linear subspaces of  $E$ .

Moreover, let  $u = (x, y) \in E$ .

Then,

$$u = (x - y, 0) + (y, y)$$

Since  $(x - y, 0) \in F$  and  $(y, y) \in G$ , we have  $u \in F + G$ .

So  $E \subset F + G$ .

The inverse inclusion being trivial, we have  $E = F + G$ .

#### Definition 78

We say that  $F$  and  $G$  are in direct sum if  $F \cap G = \{0_E\}$ .

We note then  $F \oplus G$  instead of  $F + G$ .

#### Examples

1.  $F$  and  $G$  defined previously are in direct sum.

2. Let  $E = \mathbb{R}^3$ ,  $F = \{ (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3, z = 0 \}$  and  $G = \{ (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3, y = 0 \}$ .

$F$  and  $G$  are two linear subspace of  $E$  but they are not in direct sum  $(1, 0, 0) \in F \cap G$ .

**Theorem 31**

$F$  and  $G$  are in direct sum if

$$\forall u \in F + G, \exists! (u_1, u_2) \in F \times G, u = u_1 + u_2$$

**Definition 79**

We say that  $F$  and  $G$  are supplementary in  $E$  if

$$E = F + G \quad \text{and} \quad F \cap G = \{0_E\}$$

We denote then  $E = F \oplus G$ .

**Theorem 32**

$$E = F \oplus G \iff \forall u \in E, \exists! (u_1, u_2) \in F \times G, u = u_1 + u_2$$

**Examples**

1. Let  $E = \mathcal{C}^0(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R})$ .

Let

$$F = \{ f \in E, \int_0^1 f(t) dt = 0 \}$$

and

$$G = \{ f \in E, \exists a \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = ax \}$$

It is easy to prove that  $F$  and  $G$  are two linear subspace of  $E$ .

Let us prove that they are supplementary in  $E$ .

Let us first prove that  $F \cap G = \{0_E\}$ .

Let  $f \in F \cap G$ .

Then, as  $f \in G$ , there exists  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  such that for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$f(x) = ax$$

Yet, we also have  $f \in F$ . Since, in this case,

$$\int_0^1 f(t) dt = \int_0^1 a t dt = \frac{a}{2}$$

we conclude that  $a = 0$ .

Thus, for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f(x) = 0$ .

So,  $f = 0_E$  ( $0_E$  being the null function).

We have shown that  $F \cap G \subset \{0_E\}$ .

Since the inverse inclusion is obvious, we have

$$F \cap G = \{0_E\}$$

It remains to prove that

$$E = F + G$$

The inclusion  $F + G \subset E$  is obvious.

Let us now prove that  $E \subset F + G$ .

To do so, we use a proof by analysis and synthesis.

• Analysis

Let us assume that  $E \subset F + G$ .

Let  $f \in E$ .

Then,  $\exists (f_1, f_2) \in F \times G$  such that

$$f = f_1 + f_2$$

i.e.

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \quad f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x)$$

As  $f_2 \in G$ , there exists  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  such that, for all real number  $x$ ,  $f_2(x) = ax$ .

Hence,

$$f(x) = f_1(x) + ax$$

Let us compute  $\int_0^1 f(t)dt$ .

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 f(t)dt &= \int_0^1 f_1(t)dt + \int_0^1 atdt \\ &= 0 + \frac{a}{2} \quad \text{as } f_1 \in F \end{aligned}$$

So,

$$a = 2 \int_0^1 f(t)dt$$

So,

$$f_2(x) = 2 \left( \int_0^1 f(t)dt \right) x$$

and

$$f_1(x) = f(x) - f_2(x) = f(x) - 2 \left( \int_0^1 f(t)dt \right) x$$

• Synthesis

Let  $f \in E$  and  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

We have

$$f(x) = f(x) - 2 \left( \int_0^1 f(t)dt \right) x + 2 \left( \int_0^1 f(t)dt \right) x$$

Let us set

$$f_1(x) = f(x) - 2 \left( \int_0^1 f(t)dt \right) x$$

and

$$f_2(x) = 2 \left( \int_0^1 f(t)dt \right) x$$

Then, we have, for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x)$ .

It remains to prove that  $f_1 \in F$  and  $f_2 \in G$ .

We obviously have  $f_2 \in G$ .

Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^1 f_1(t) dt &= \int_0^1 \left( f(t) - 2 \left( \int_0^1 f(t) dt \right) t \right) dt \\
 &= \int_0^1 f(t) dt - 2 \left( \int_0^1 f(t) dt \right) \int_0^1 t dt \\
 &= \int_0^1 f(t) dt - 2 \left( \int_0^1 f(t) dt \right) \frac{1}{2} \\
 &= \int_0^1 f(t) dt - \int_0^1 f(t) dt \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

So,  $f_1 \in F$ .

To conclude,  $f = f_1 + f_2$  where  $(f_1, f_2) \in F \times G$ . Thus,  $f \in F + G$ .

We have proven that  $E \subset F + G$ .

2. We can also prove that in  $E = \mathbb{R}^3$ ,  $F$  and  $G$  are supplementary with

$$F = \{ u = (x, y, z) \in E, x = y = z \}$$

and

$$G = \{ (x, y, z) \in E, x + y + z = 0 \}$$

### 9.1.5 Linear subspace spanned by a part

#### Definition 80

Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space and  $A \subset E$ .

We call linear subspace spanned by  $A$  the intersection of all the linear subspaces of  $E$  which contain  $A$ .

We denote it  $Vect(A)$ .

#### Proposition 73

$Vect(A)$  is the smallest linear subspace of  $E$  which contains  $A$ .

#### Examples

1. Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space.

Then,

$$Vect(\emptyset) = \{0_E\}$$

2. For the  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space  $E = \mathbb{C}$ ,

$$Vect(\{1\}) = \mathbb{R}$$

#### Proposition 74

Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space,  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$  and  $(u_1, \dots, u_n) \in E^n$  a finite family of vectors of  $E$ .

Then,

$$Vect(\{u_1, \dots, u_n\}) = \left\{ u \in E, \exists (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \in \mathbb{K}^n, u = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i u_i \right\}$$

**Examples**

1. Let  $E = \mathbb{R}^2$  and  $u = (1, 2)$ .

Then,  $Vect(u) = \{ \alpha u, \alpha \in \mathbb{R} \}$  so  $Vect(u)$  is the set of vectors collinear to  $u$ .

2. Let us consider  $E = \mathbb{R}^n$ .

For all  $u = (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , we have

$$u = x_1(1, 0, \dots, 0) + \dots + x_n(0, \dots, 0, 1) := x_1 e_1 + \dots + x_n e_n$$

So,  $u \in Vect(\{ e_1, \dots, e_n \})$  and so  $E \subset Vect(\{ e_1, \dots, e_n \})$ .

Yet,  $Vect(\{ e_1, \dots, e_n \})$  is a linear subspace of  $E$ .

We conclude that

$$E = Vect(\{ e_1, \dots, e_n \})$$

3. Similarly, we show that

$$\mathbb{R}_n[X] = Vect(\{ 1, X, \dots, X^n \})$$

**properties****Proposition 75**

Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space,  $A$  and  $B$  two subsets of  $E$ .

Then,

1.  $A \subset B \implies Vect(A) \subset Vect(B)$ .
2.  $A$  linear subspace of  $E \iff Vect(A) = A$ .
3.  $Vect(A \cup B) = Vect(A) + Vect(B)$ .

## 9.2 Linearly independent families, Spanning families, basis of a vector space

Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space.

**Definition 81**

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ .

Let  $(u_1, \dots, u_n) \in E^n$ .

We call linear combination of  $(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  any vector  $u \in E$  such that

$$\exists (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \in \mathbb{K}^n, \quad u = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i u_i$$

**Example**

Let us consider  $E = \mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $u_1 = (1, -1)$  and  $u_2 = (3, 4)$ .

Then,  $u = (8, 6)$  is a linear combination of  $(u_1, u_2)$ , as  $u = 2u_1 + 2u_2$ .

### 9.2.1 Linearly independent families

#### Definition 82

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ .

Let  $(u_1, \dots, u_n) \in E^n$ .

1. We say that the family  $(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  is a linearly independent family of  $E$  if

$$\forall (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \in \mathbb{K}^n, \left( \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i u_i = 0_E \implies \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0 \right)$$

2. We say that the family  $(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  is a linearly dependent family of  $E$  if it is not linearly independent i.e.

$$\exists (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \in \mathbb{K}^n \setminus \{(0, \dots, 0)\}, \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i u_i = 0_E$$

#### Examples

1. Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space.

$$\{u\} \text{ linearly independent} \iff u \neq 0_E$$

and

$$\{u, u\} \text{ is linearly dependent}$$

2. Let us take  $E = \mathbb{C}$ .

$(1, i)$  is linearly independent in  $E$  as for all  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $a + ib = 0 \implies a = b = 0$ .

3. Let  $E = \mathbb{R}^3$ .

Let  $u_1 = (1, 0, -1)$ ,  $u_2 = (1, 1, 1)$  and  $u_3 = (0, 1, -1)$ .

Let us prove that  $\{u_1, u_2, u_3\}$  is a linearly independent family.

Let  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  such that

$$\lambda_1 u_1 + \lambda_2 u_2 + \lambda_3 u_3 = 0_{\mathbb{R}^3}$$

Then,

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 &= 0 \\ \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 &= 0 \\ -\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 &= 0 \end{cases}$$

We easily obtain that the solution of this system is  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 0$ .

4.  $E = \mathbb{R}^n$ .

Let, for all  $i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$ ,  $e_i = (0, \dots, 0, 1, 0, \dots, 0)$  (the 1 being at the  $i$ -th place).

We easily show that the family  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  is linearly independent in  $E$ .

5.  $E = \mathbb{R}_n[X]$ .

We show that the family  $(1, X, \dots, X^n)$  is linearly independent in  $E$ .

6.  $E = \mathbb{R}^2$ .

Let  $u_1 = (1, 1)$ ,  $u_2 = (2, 1)$  and  $u_3 = (-1, 0)$ .

Then, the family  $(u_1, u_2, u_3)$  is linearly dependent as  $u_1 - u_2 - u_3 = (0, 0)$ .

### Proposition 76

1. Every sub-family of a linearly independent family is linearly independent.
2. Every sur-family of a linearly dependent family is linearly dependent.

### Proposition 77

Let  $(u_1, \dots, u_n) \in E^n$  be a linearly independent family and  $u \in E$ .

Then,

$$(u_1, \dots, u_n, u) \text{ linearly dependent} \iff u \text{ is a combination linear of } u_i$$

### Definition 83

Let  $(u_i)_{i \in I}$  be a family possibly infinite of  $E$ .

Then,

1.  $(u_i)_{i \in I}$  is linearly independent if every finite sub-family of  $(u_i)_{i \in I}$  is linearly independent.
2.  $(u_i)_{i \in I}$  is linearly dependent if there exists a finite sub-family of  $(u_i)_{i \in I}$  which is linearly dependent.

### Example

Let

$$\begin{aligned} f_\alpha : \mathbb{R} &\rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x &\mapsto e^{\alpha x} \end{aligned}$$

Then, the family  $(f_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \mathbb{R}}$  is linearly independent in  $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{R}}$ .

Indeed, we use a proof by contradiction and assume that there exists a finite sub-family of  $(f_\alpha)$  which is linearly dependent.

Then,  $\exists (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\exists (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{(0, \dots, 0)\}$  such that

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i f_{\alpha_i} = 0$$

Removing some terms if necessary, we can assume that  $\forall i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$ ,  $\lambda_i \neq 0$ .

Reordering some terms if necessary, we can assume  $\alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \dots > \alpha_n$ .

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} e^{-\alpha_1 x} \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i e^{\alpha_i x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i e^{(\alpha_i - \alpha_1)x} \\ &= \lambda_1 \end{aligned}$$

Yet,  $\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i f_{\alpha_i} = 0$ . hence,  $\lambda_1 = 0$  which is absurd.

### 9.2.2 Spanning family

#### Definition 84

Let  $(u_1, \dots, u_n) \in E^n$ .

We say that the family  $(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  spans  $E$  if

$$E = Vect(u_1, \dots, u_n)$$

i.e.

$$\forall u \in E, \exists (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \in \mathbb{K}^n, u = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i u_i$$

#### Examples

1.  $E = \mathbb{C}$ .

$(1, i)$  spans  $E$ .

2.  $E = \mathbb{R}^n$ .

$(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  spans  $E$  where for all  $i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$ ,  $e_i = (0, \dots, 0, 1, 0, \dots, 0)$  (the 1 being at the  $i$ -th place).

3.  $E = \mathbb{R}_n[X]$ . The family  $(1, X, \dots, X^n)$  spans  $E$ .

4.  $E = \mathbb{R}^3$ .

Let  $F = \{u = (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3, 2x + y - z = 0\}$  be a linear subspace of  $E$ .

Then,

$$\begin{aligned} F &= \{(x, y, 2x + y), (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2\} \\ &= \{x(1, 0, 2) + y(0, 1, 1), (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2\} \end{aligned}$$

So,

$$F = Vect((1, 0, 2), (0, 1, 1))$$

#### Proposition 78

Each finite over-family of a spanning family of  $E$  spans  $E$ .

### 9.2.3 Basis

#### Definition 85

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ .

Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_n) \in E^n$  a family of vectors of  $E$ .

We say that  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  is a basis of  $E$  if  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  is a linearly independent family and spans  $E$ .

#### Examples

1.  $E = \mathbb{C}$  (as a  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space).

$(1, i)$  is a basis of  $\mathbb{C}$ .



2.  $E = \mathbb{R}^n$ .

$(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  is a basis of  $E$  where for all  $i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$ ,  $e_i = (0, \dots, 0, 1, 0, \dots, 0)$  (the 1 being at the  $i$ -th place).

We call  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  the **standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}^n$** .

3.  $E = \mathbb{R}_n[X]$ .

$(1, X, \dots, X^n)$  is a basis of  $E$  also called **standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}_n[X]$**

### Remark

In a vector space, we have several possible basis.

For example, if  $E = \mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $(e_1, e_2)$  where  $e_1 = (1, 0)$  and  $e_2 = (0, 1)$  is the standard basis.

However, let us consider  $u_1 = (1, 1)$  and  $u_2 = (2, 3)$ .

It is easy to see that  $(u_1, u_2)$  is a linearly independent family of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

In addition, it spans  $\mathbb{R}^2$  as  $\forall u = (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ ,

$$u = (-x + 2y)u_1 + (x - y)u_2$$

So,  $(u_1, u_2)$  is also a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

### Theorem 33

Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_n) \in E^n$  be a family of vectors of  $E$ .

We have the following equivalency:

$$(e_1, \dots, e_n) \text{ is a basis of } E \iff \left( \forall u \in E, \exists ! (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \in \mathbb{K}^n, u = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i e_i \right)$$

$(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n)$  are the coordinates of  $u$  in the basis  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$ .

## 9.3 Linear maps

### 9.3.1 Definitions and examples

Let  $E$  and  $F$  two  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space.

#### Definition 86

Let  $f : E \longrightarrow F$  be an application.

We say that  $f$  is linear if

$$\forall (u, v) \in E^2, \forall \lambda \in \mathbb{K}, f(\lambda u + v) = \lambda f(u) + f(v)$$

#### Notation

The set of linear maps from  $E$  to  $F$  is denoted  $\mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

#### Definition 87

Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

1. If  $f$  is bijective, we say that  $f$  is an isomorphism.

2. Case  $E = F$ .

$f$  is called endomorphism of  $E$ .

$\mathcal{L}(E, E)$  is simply denoted  $\mathcal{L}(E)$ .

3. If  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E)$  and if  $f$  is bijective, we say that  $f$  is an automorphism.

### Property 3

Si  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$  then  $f(0_E) = 0_F$ .

### Examples

1. Let  $E = \mathbb{R}^2$ . Let us consider the application

$$\begin{aligned} f : E &\longrightarrow E \\ (x, y) &\longmapsto (ax + by, cx + dy) \quad \text{where } (a, b, c, d) \in \mathbb{R}^4 \text{ are fixed} \end{aligned}$$

Let us prove that  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E)$ .

Let  $u = (x, y) \in E$ ,  $v = (x', y') \in E$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Then,  $\lambda u + v = (\lambda x + x', \lambda y + y')$ .

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} f(\lambda u + v) &= (a(\lambda x + x') + b(\lambda y + y'), c(\lambda x + x') + d(\lambda y + y')) \\ &= (\lambda(ax + by) + (ax' + by'), \lambda(cx + dx') + (cy + dy')) \\ &= \lambda(ax + by, cx + dy) + (ax' + by', cx' + dy') \\ &= \lambda f(u) + f(v) \end{aligned}$$

and so,  $f$  is actually linear.

2. The following map is linear :

$$\begin{aligned} \phi : \mathcal{C}^1(\mathbb{R}) &\longrightarrow \mathcal{C}^0(\mathbb{R}) \\ f &\longmapsto f' \end{aligned}$$

3. Similarly, we show that

$$\begin{aligned} \psi : \mathcal{C}^0([a, b], \mathbb{R}) &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ f &\longmapsto \int_a^b f(t) dt \end{aligned}$$

is linear.

4. Finally,

$$\begin{aligned} Id_E : E &\longrightarrow E \\ u &\longmapsto u \end{aligned}$$

is linear.

We call it **identity function** of  $E$ .

### 9.3.2 Properties

Let  $E$ ,  $F$  and  $G$  be three  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces.

#### Proposition 79

Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$  and  $g \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .  
Then,  $\forall (\alpha, \beta) \in \mathbb{K}^2$ ,  $\alpha f + \beta g \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

#### Proposition 80

Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$  and  $g \in \mathcal{L}(F, G)$ .  
Then,  $g \circ f \in \mathcal{L}(E, G)$ .  
Moreover, if  $f$  is bijective, then,  $f^{-1} \in \mathcal{L}(F, E)$ .

#### Proposition 81

$\mathcal{L}(E, F)$  is a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space.

### 9.3.3 Kernel and image of a linear map

#### Definition 88

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be two sets and  $f : E \longrightarrow F$  be an application.

1. Let  $A \subset E$ .

We call  $f(A)$  the subset of  $F$  defined by

$$f(A) = \{ v \in F, \exists u \in A, v = f(u) \}$$

2. Let  $B \subset F$ .

We call  $f^{-1}(B)$  the subset of  $E$  defined by

$$f^{-1}(B) = \{ u \in E, f(u) \in B \}$$

#### Proposition 82

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be two  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space and  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

1. Let  $A$  be a linear subspace of  $E$ .

Then,  $f(A)$  is a linear subspace of  $F$ .

2. Let  $B$  a linear subspace of  $F$ .

Then,  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a linear subspace of  $E$ .

#### Definition 89

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be two  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space and  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

1. We call kernel of  $f$  the subset of  $E$ , denoted  $Ker(f)$ , defined by

$$Ker(f) = \{ u \in E, f(u) = 0_F \} = f^{-1}(\{0_F\})$$

2. We call image of  $f$  the subset of  $F$ , denoted  $Im(f)$ , defined by

$$Im(f) = \{ v \in F, \exists u \in E, v = f(u) \} = f(E)$$

#### Proposition 83

1.  $Ker(f)$  is a linear subspace of  $E$ .
2.  $Im(f)$  is a linear subspace of  $F$ .

**Example**

Let

$$\begin{aligned} f : \mathbb{R}^2 &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^2 \\ (x, y) &\longmapsto (x + y, x + y) \end{aligned}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ker}(f) &= \{ u = (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2, f(u) = (0, 0) \} \\ &= \{ u = (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2, (x + y, x + y) = (0, 0) \} \\ &= \{ u = (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2, x + y = 0 \} \\ &= \{ (x, -x), x \in \mathbb{R} \} \\ &= \{ x(1, -1), x \in \mathbb{R} \} \end{aligned}$$

So

$$\text{Ker}(f) = \text{Vect}((1, -1))$$

Moreover, let  $v = (X, Y) \in \text{Im}(f)$ . Then,  $\exists u = (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  such that

$$\begin{cases} x + y = X \\ x + y = Y \end{cases}$$

So,  $X = Y$  and  $v = (X, X) = X(1, 1)$ .

Thus,

$$\text{Im}(f) = \text{Vect}(1, 1)$$

**Proposition 84**

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be two  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces and  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .  
then,

1.  $f$  injective  $\iff \text{Ker}(f) = \{0_E\}$ .
2.  $f$  surjective  $\iff \text{Im}(f) = F$ .

**9.3.4 Projectors and symmetries**

Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space.

Let  $F$  and  $G$  be two supplementary linear subspaces of  $E$  i.e.  $E = F \oplus G$ .

Then,  $\forall u \in E, \exists ! (u_1, u_2) \in F \times G$  such that  $u = u_1 + u_2$ .

Let us consider the application

$$\begin{aligned} p : E &\longrightarrow E \\ u &\longmapsto u_1 \end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 85**

1.  $p \in \mathcal{L}(E)$ .
2.  $p \circ p = p$ .
3.  $\text{Ker}(p) = G$  and  $\text{Im}(p) = F$ .

**Definition 90**

We call projector any endomorphism  $p$  of  $E$  verifying  $p \circ p = p$ .  
 $p$  is actually the projection onto  $F$  along  $G$ .

We have so

$$E = \text{Ker}(p) \oplus \text{Im}(p)$$

Let the application

$$\begin{aligned} s : E &\longrightarrow E \\ u &\longmapsto (2p - \text{Id}_E)(u) \end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 86**

1.  $s \in \mathcal{L}(E)$ .
2.  $\forall u \in E, s(u) = u_1 - u_2$ .
3.  $s \circ s = \text{Id}_E$ .

**Definition 91**

$s$  is the symmetry onto  $F$  along  $G$ .

**9.4 Finite-dimensional vector spaces**

Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space.

**9.4.1 Fundamental theorem****Theorem 34**

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ .

If  $E$  is spanned by  $n$  vectors then every family of more than  $n$  vectors is linearly dependent.

**9.4.2 finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces****Definition 92**

We say that  $E$  is of finite dimension if it admits a finite spanning family.

**Examples**

1.  $\mathbb{C} = \text{Vect}(1, i)$  so  $\mathbb{C}$  is a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space.
2.  $\mathbb{R}^n = \text{Vect}(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  so  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space.
3.  $\mathbb{R}_n[X] = \text{Vect}(1, X, \dots, X^n)$  so  $\mathbb{R}_n[X]$  is a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space.
4.  $\mathbb{R}[X]$  is not a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space since if it admitted a finite spanning family  $(P_1, \dots, P_n)$  then  $\forall P \in \mathbb{R}[X], \exists (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$  such that

$$P = \lambda_1 P_1 + \dots + \lambda_n P_n$$

and so, we would have  $d(P) \leq \text{Max}(d(P_1), \dots, d(P_n))$  which is absurd.

5.  $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{R}}$  is not a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space.

## Dimension of a finite-dimensional vector space

### Proposition 87

Let  $E$  be a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space. Then,

1.  $E$  admits at least one basis.
2. All the basis of  $E$  have the same cardinal.

### Definition 93

Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space finite-dimensional.

- If  $E = \{0_E\}$ , we say that the dimension of  $E$ , denoted  $\dim(E)$ , is null i.e.  $\dim(E) = 0$ .
- If  $E \neq \{0_E\}$ , let  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be a basis of  $E$ . We then say that  $E$  is of dimension  $n$  and we note  $\dim(E) = n$ .

### Examples

1.  $\dim(\mathbb{R}^n) = n$ .
2.  $\dim(\mathbb{C}) = 2$  if  $\mathbb{C}$  is considered as a  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space.
3.  $\dim(\mathbb{R}_n[X]) = n + 1$ .

### Consequences

### Proposition 88

Let  $E$  be a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space with  $\dim(E) = n$ . Then,

1. every linearly independent family of  $E$  has at most  $n$  vectors.
2. every family which spans  $E$  has at least  $n$  vectors.
3. every family of  $E$  having at least  $n + 1$  vectors is linearly dependent.

### 9.4.3 NSC for a family of vectors of $E$ to be a basis of $E$

Let  $E$  be finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space with  $\dim(E) = n$ .

### Proposition 89

Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be a family of vectors of  $E$ . Then,

1.  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis of  $E \iff \mathcal{B}$  is a linearly independent family of  $E$  and  $\text{card}(\mathcal{B}) = n$ .
2.  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis of  $E \iff \mathcal{B}$  is a family which spans  $E$  and  $\text{card}(\mathcal{B}) = n$ .

### Examples

1. In  $E = \mathbb{R}^3$ , let us prove that  $u_1 = (1, -1, 0)$ ,  $u_2 = (-1, 0, 1)$  and  $u_3 = (0, -1, 2)$  form a basis of  $E$ .

For that purpose, we first prove that this family is linearly independent.

Let  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  such that

$$\lambda_1 u_1 + \lambda_2 u_2 + \lambda_3 u_3 = (0, 0, 0)$$

We have to solve the following system :

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_1 & - & \lambda_2 & & = & 0 \\ -\lambda_1 & + & & - & \lambda_3 & = & 0 \\ & & \lambda_2 & + & 2\lambda_3 & = & 0 \end{cases},$$

which gives  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) = (0, 0, 0)$ .

Hence,  $(u_1, u_2, u_3)$  is a linearly independent family of **three** vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  which is of dimension 3.

We conclude that it is a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

2. In  $E = \mathbb{R}_2[X]$ ,  $P_0 = 1$ ,  $P_1 = X + 1$  and  $P_2 = (X - 1)^2$  form a basis of  $E$ .

Indeed, let  $(\lambda_0, \lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  such that

$$\lambda_0 P_0 + \lambda_1 P_1 + \lambda_2 P_2 = 0$$

i.e.

$$\lambda_0 + \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + (\lambda_1 - 2\lambda_2)X + \lambda_2 X^2 = 0$$

We have to solve the following system:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_0 & + & \lambda_1 & + & \lambda_2 & = & 0 \\ & & \lambda_1 & - & 2\lambda_2 & = & 0 \\ & & & & \lambda_2 & = & 0 \end{cases},$$

which gives  $(\lambda_0, \lambda_1, \lambda_2) = (0, 0, 0)$ .

We conclude that  $(P_0, P_1, P_2)$  is a linearly independent family of 3 vectors in  $\mathbb{R}_2[X]$  which is of dimension 3.

Hence, it is a basis of  $\mathbb{R}_2[X]$ .

#### 9.4.4 The incomplete basis theorem and its consequences

##### Theorem 35

Every linearly independent family of a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space  $E$  can be completed into a basis of  $E$ .

#### Consequences : dimension of vector subspaces

##### Proposition 90

Let  $E$  be a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space and  $F$  be a linear subspace of  $E$ . Then,  $F$  is a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space and

$$\dim(F) \leq \dim(E)$$

##### Proposition 91

Let  $(n, p) \in \mathbb{N}^2$ .

Let  $E$  be a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space  $n$  and  $F$  be a linear subspace of  $E$  such that  $\dim(F) = p$ .

Then,

1.  $F$  admits at least one supplementary in  $E$ .

2. Any supplementary of  $F$  in  $E$  is of dimension  $n - p$ .

### Corollary 6

Let  $E$  be a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space.

Let  $F$  and  $G$  be two subspaces of  $E$  in direct sum.

Then,

$$\dim(F \oplus G) = \dim(F) + \dim(G)$$

### Corollary 7

Let  $E$  be a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space .

Let  $F$  and  $G$  be two linear subspaces of  $E$ .

1. If  $F \subset G$  and  $\dim(F) = \dim(G)$  then  $F = G$ .
2.  $\dim(F + G) = \dim(F) + \dim(G) - \dim(F \cap G)$ .

## 9.4.5 The rank-nullity theorem and its consequences

### Proposition 92

Let  $E$  be a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space finite-dimensional,  $\mathcal{B} = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  a basis of  $E$  and  $F$  a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space (not necessarily of finite dimension).

Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

Then,

$$\text{Im}(f) = \text{Vect}(f(e_1), \dots, f(e_n))$$

and so  $\text{Im}(f)$  is a linear subspace of  $F$  of finite dimension.

We deduce the following theorem:

### Theorem 36 (Rank-nullity theorem)

Let  $E$  be a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space and  $F$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space.

Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

Then,

$$\dim(E) = \dim(\text{Ker}(f)) + \dim(\text{Im}(f))$$

$\dim(\text{Im}(f))$  is called rank of  $f$ , denoted  $\text{Rg}(f)$ .

### Corollary 8

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be two finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces such that  $\dim(E) = \dim(F)$ .

Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

Then,

$$f \text{ injective} \iff f \text{ surjective} \iff f \text{ bijective}$$

### Example

We define the endomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$$f : \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R}^3 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R}^3 \\ (x, y, z) & \longmapsto & (x + y + z, -5y + 2z, 5y + z) \end{array}$$



We have

$$\begin{aligned} \ker(f) &= \{ (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3, f(x, y, z) = (0, 0, 0) \} \\ &= \{ (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3, x + y + z = 0, -5y + 2z = 0, 5y - z = 0 \} \\ &= \{ (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3, x = y = z = 0 \} \end{aligned}$$

We deduce that  $\ker(f) = 0_{\mathbb{R}^3}$  and  $f$  is injective and  $\dim(\ker(f)) = 0$ .

Using the rank-nullity theorem, we then obtain that

$$\dim(\operatorname{Im}(f)) = 3$$

Yet,  $\operatorname{Im}(f)$  is a linear subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . So,  $\operatorname{Im}(f) = \mathbb{R}^3$ , and  $f$  is surjective. To conclude,  $f$  is bijective.

# Chapter 10

## Matrices

In the whole chapter,  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ .  
Let  $(n, p) \in (\mathbb{N}^*)^2$ .

### 10.1 Generalities

#### 10.1.1 Definitions

##### Definition 94

We call matrix with  $n$  rows,  $p$  columns and with coefficients in  $\mathbb{K}$  any application of

$$\llbracket 1, n \rrbracket \times \llbracket 1, p \rrbracket \quad \text{in } \mathbb{K}$$

Such application

$$\begin{aligned} A : \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket \times \llbracket 1, p \rrbracket &\rightarrow \mathbb{K} \\ (i, j) &\mapsto a_{ij} \end{aligned}$$

is denoted as the following table

$$A = (a_{ij})_{1 \leq i \leq n, 1 \leq j \leq p} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1p} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2p} \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{np} \end{pmatrix}.$$

$\forall (i, j) \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket \times \llbracket 1, p \rrbracket$ ,  $a_{ij}$  (or  $a_{i,j}$ ) is the term (or coefficient) located on the  $i$ -th row,  $j$ -th column.

#### Notations

The set of matrices with  $n$  rows,  $p$  columns and coefficients in  $\mathbb{K}$  is denoted  $\mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$ .  
 $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}) = \mathcal{M}_{n,n}(\mathbb{K})$  is called set of square matrices of order  $n$  with coefficients in  $\mathbb{K}$ .

#### Example

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 7 \\ 4 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathcal{M}_{3,2}(\mathbb{R})$$

### 10.1.2 Particular matrices

Let  $A = (a_{ij}) \in \mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$ .

1. Null matrix :

$$\forall (i, j) \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket \times \llbracket 1, p \rrbracket, \quad a_{ij} = 0$$

We denote  $A = 0_{np}$ .

2. Row matrix :

$$n = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad A \in \mathcal{M}_{1,p}(\mathbb{K})$$

#### Example

$$A = (1 \ 2 \ 3) \in \mathcal{M}_{1,3}(\mathbb{R})$$

3. Column matrix :

$$p = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad A \in \mathcal{M}_{n,1}(\mathbb{K})$$

#### Example

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -5 \\ -8i \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathcal{M}_{4,1}(\mathbb{C})$$

4. Transposed matrix :

#### Definition 95

We call transposed matrix of  $A$  the matrix, denoted  ${}^tA = (b_{ij}) \in \mathcal{M}_{p,n}(\mathbb{K})$ , defined by

$$\forall (i, j) \in \llbracket 1, p \rrbracket \times \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket \quad b_{ij} = a_{ji}$$

#### Example

$$\text{If } A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -5 & 0 \\ -12 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathcal{M}_{3,2}(\mathbb{R}) \text{ then } {}^tA = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -5 & -12 \\ 1 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathcal{M}_{2,3}(\mathbb{R}).$$

5. Case of square matrices :

$$n = p$$

Let  $A = (a_{ij}) \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ .

- If  $\forall i \neq j, a_{ij} = 0$ , we say that  $A$  is a diagonal matrix.

If, moreover,  $\forall i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket, a_{ii} = 1$ ,  $A$  is called **identity matrix** of  $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ . It is denoted  $I_n$ .

- $A$  is called upper triangular if  $\forall (i, j) \in (\llbracket 1, n \rrbracket)^2$ ,

$$(i > j \Rightarrow a_{ij} = 0)$$

- $A$  is called lower triangular if  $\forall (i, j) \in ([1, n])^2$ ,

$$(i < j \Rightarrow a_{ij} = 0)$$

- $A$  is called symmetric if  ${}^t A = A$ .

### Example

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -5 \\ 1 & -5 & \pi \end{pmatrix}$$

- $A$  is called antisymmetric if  ${}^t A = -A = (-a_{ij})$ .

### Example

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & -5 \\ 1 & 5 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 10.1.3 Operations on matrices

### Addition and external product

#### Definition 96

1. We call addition in  $\mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$  the internal law  $+$  defined by

$$\forall A = (a_{ij}) \in \mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K}) \text{ and } \forall B = (b_{ij}) \in \mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$$

$$A + B = (a_{ij} + b_{ij}) \in \mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$$

2. We call product by scalar the external law

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{K} \times \mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K}) &\rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K}) \\ (\lambda, A = (a_{ij})) &\mapsto \lambda A = (\lambda a_{ij}) \end{aligned}$$

### Example

In  $\mathcal{M}_{3,2}(\mathbb{R})$ , if  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -8 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 9 & 4 \\ 2 & 44 \\ 5 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$  then,

$$A + 3B = \begin{pmatrix} 28 & 4 \\ 6 & 133 \\ 17 & -16 \end{pmatrix}.$$

### Proposition 93

With these two laws,  $\mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$  is a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space.

**Definition 97**

For  $(n, p) \in (\mathbb{N}^*)^2$  and  $(i, j) \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket \times \llbracket 1, p \rrbracket$ , we denote  $E_{ij}$  the matrix of  $\mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$  which  $(i, j)$ -th term is 1 and all the others are null.

The matrices  $E_{ij}$  are called **elementary matrices**.

**Proposition 94**

1.  $(E_{ij})_{1 \leq i \leq n, 1 \leq j \leq p}$  form a basis of  $\mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$  called **standard basis** of  $\mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$ .
2.  $\dim(\mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})) = np$ .

**Internal product****Definition 98**

Let  $(n, p, q) \in (\mathbb{N}^*)^3$ .

Let  $A = (a_{ij}) \in \mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$  and  $B = (b_{ij}) \in \mathcal{M}_{p,q}(\mathbb{K})$ .

We call product of  $A$  by  $B$  the matrix  $C = (c_{ij}) \in \mathcal{M}_{n,q}(\mathbb{K})$  defined by

$$\forall i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket, \quad \forall j \in \llbracket 1, q \rrbracket, \quad c_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^p a_{ik} b_{kj}.$$

**Example**

Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 3 & -4 & 10 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathcal{M}_{2,3}(\mathbb{R})$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2 & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathcal{M}_{3,4}(\mathbb{R})$ .

Then,

$$AB = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -6 & -6 & 20 \\ -2 & 18 & 46 & -80 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathcal{M}_{2,4}(\mathbb{R}).$$

**Remarks**

We can do  $AB$  only if the number of columns of  $A$  is equal to the number of rows of  $B$ .

If we can do the product  $AB$ , this does not imply that we can do the product  $BA$ .

For rectangular matrices ( $n \neq p$ ), the products  $AB$  and  $BA$  are possible only if

$A \in \mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$  and  $B \in \mathcal{M}_{p,n}(\mathbb{K})$ . In this case, we do not in general have  $AB = BA$ . The matrix product **does not commute**.

For square matrices, the same applies :  $AB \neq BA$  in general.

**10.1.4 Properties of matrix calculus****Property 4**

$AB = 0$  does not imply  $A = 0$  or  $B = 0$ .

**Example**

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We have  $AB = 0$  and yet  $A \neq 0$  and  $B \neq 0$ !!!!

**Property 5**

Let  $(n, p, q, r) \in (\mathbb{N}^*)^4$ .

1.  $\forall A \in \mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K}), \forall B \in \mathcal{M}_{p,q}(\mathbb{K})$  and  $\forall C \in \mathcal{M}_{q,r}(\mathbb{K})$ ,

$$A(BC) = (AB)C$$

The matrix product is associative.

2.  $\forall A \in \mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K})$  and  $\forall (B, C) \in (\mathcal{M}_{p,q}(\mathbb{K}))^2$ ,

$$A(B + C) = AB + AC.$$

The matrix product is left-distributive over the addition.

3.  $\forall (A, B) \in (\mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K}))^2$  and  $\forall C \in \mathcal{M}_{p,q}(\mathbb{K})$ ,

$$(A + B)C = AC + BC.$$

The matrix product is right-distributive over the addition.

4.  $\forall A \in \mathcal{M}_{n,p}(\mathbb{K}), \forall B \in \mathcal{M}_{p,q}(\mathbb{K})$  and  $\forall \lambda \in \mathbb{K}$ ,

$$(\lambda A)B = \lambda(AB) = A(\lambda B)$$

### Case of square matrices

#### Property 6

$$\forall A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}), \quad AI_n = I_n A = A$$

#### Property 7

Let  $(A, B) \in (\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}))^2$  such that  $AB = BA$ .

Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Then,

$$(A + B)^m = \sum_{k=0}^m C_m^k A^k B^{m-k}$$

with the convention  $A^0 = I_n$ .

#### Property 8

$$\forall (A, B) \in (\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}))^2, \quad {}^t(AB) = {}^t B {}^t A.$$

### 10.1.5 Inverse of a square matrix

#### Definition 99

Let  $A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$ .

We say that  $A$  is invertible if

$$\exists B \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K}) \quad \text{such that} \quad AB = BA = I_n$$

If  $A$  is invertible, its inverse is unique and we denote it  $A^{-1}$ .

Hence, if  $A$  is invertible,

$$AA^{-1} = A^{-1}A = I_n.$$

The set of invertible matrices of  $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{K})$  is denoted  $GL_n(\mathbb{K})$ .

## Practical calculation of $A^{-1}$

We start from the following fact : Let  $(U, V) \in (\mathcal{M}_{n,1}(\mathbb{K}))^2$ .

Then,

$$AU = V \iff U = A^{-1}V$$

We then have to find an expression for  $U$  as a function of  $V$  by solving a linear system. To do so, we use Gaussian elimination method.

### Proposition 95

1.  $\forall (A, B) \in GL_n(\mathbb{K})^2$ ,  $AB$  is invertible and

$$(AB)^{-1} = B^{-1}A^{-1}$$

2.  $\forall A \in GL_n(\mathbb{K})$ ,  ${}^tA$  is invertible and

$$({}^tA)^{-1} = {}^t(A^{-1})$$

## 10.2 Matrix of a linear map

### 10.2.1 Definitions and examples

#### Context

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be two finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space such that  $\dim(E) = p$  and  $\dim(F) = n$ .

Let  $\mathcal{B} = (e_1, \dots, e_p)$  be a basis of  $E$  and  $\mathcal{B}' = (\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_n)$  be a basis of  $F$ .

Let  $u \in E$ .

Then,

$$\exists! (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_p) \in \mathbb{K}^p \quad \text{such that} \quad u = \sum_{j=1}^p \lambda_j e_j$$

#### Definition 100

The column matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \vdots \\ \lambda_p \end{pmatrix} \in \mathcal{M}_{p,1}(\mathbb{K})$  is called column matrix of coordinates of  $u$  in the basis  $\mathcal{B}$ . We note

$$Mat_{\mathcal{B}}(u) = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \vdots \\ \lambda_p \end{pmatrix}$$

#### Example

In  $\mathbb{R}^2$ , let  $u = (2, 1)$ .

Let  $\mathcal{B}_1$  be the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  and  $\mathcal{B}_2 = ((1, 1), (1, 0))$  be another basis of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

Then,  $Mat_{\mathcal{B}_1}(u) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $Mat_{\mathcal{B}_2}(u) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

We then have

$$f(u) = \sum_{j=1}^p \lambda_j f(e_j)$$

Hence,  $f$  is entirely determined by giving the vectors  $f(e_j) \in F$  for all  $j \in \llbracket 1, p \rrbracket$ .  
Thus,

$$\exists! (a_{1j}, \dots, a_{nj}) \in \mathbb{K}^n \quad \text{such that} \quad f(e_j) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ij} \varepsilon_i$$

### Definition 101

We call matrix of  $f$  relatively to the basis  $\mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$ , denoted  $Mat_{\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B}'}(f)$ , the matrix which  $j$ -th column is composed of the coordinates  $f(e_j)$  in the basis  $\mathcal{B}'$  for all  $j \in \llbracket 1, p \rrbracket$ .

It is a matrix with  $n$  rows and  $p$  columns

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1j} & \dots & a_{1p} \\ a_{21} & \dots & a_{2j} & \dots & a_{2p} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nj} & \dots & a_{np} \end{pmatrix}$$

such that

$$\forall j \in \llbracket 1, p \rrbracket, \quad f(e_j) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ij} \varepsilon_i$$

### Remark

Instead of denoting  $Mat_{\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B}}(f)$ , we only denote  $Mat_{\mathcal{B}}(f)$ .

### Examples

1. Let the linear map  $f$  be defined by  $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$   
 $(x, y) \longmapsto (x + y, 2x + 4y, -3y)$

Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  be the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Then,

$$Mat_{\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B}'}(f) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 \\ 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

2. Let the linear map  $g$  be defined by  $g : \mathbb{R}^2 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$   
 $(x, y) \longmapsto (-10x + 8y, -12x + 8y)$

Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

Then,

$$Mat_{\mathcal{B}}(g) = \begin{pmatrix} -10 & 8 \\ -12 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$$

Let  $\mathcal{B}_1 = (u_1, u_2)$  where  $u_1 = (1, 2)$  and  $u_2 = (1, 1)$ .

We easily check that  $\mathcal{B}_1$  is another basis of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

Then,

$$Mat_{\mathcal{B}_1}(g) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$



3. Let the linear map  $h$  be defined by  $h : \mathbb{R}_4[X] \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}_5[X]$  .  

$$P \longmapsto XP - P'$$

Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}_4[X]$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  be the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}_5[X]$ .

Then,

$$Mat_{\mathcal{B},\mathcal{B}'}(h) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

4. Let  $E$  be a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space  $n$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be a basis of  $E$ .

Then,

$$Mat_{\mathcal{B}}(Id_E) = I_n$$

### 10.2.2 Matrix interpretation of $v = f(u)$

#### Proposition 96

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be two finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces with  $\mathcal{B}$  a basis of  $E$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  a basis of  $F$ .

Let  $u \in E$  and  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

Then,

$$Mat_{\mathcal{B}'}(f(u)) = Mat_{\mathcal{B},\mathcal{B}'}(f) \times Mat_{\mathcal{B}}(u)$$

### 10.2.3 Matrix of $g \circ f$

#### Example

Let us consider the linear maps  $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  and  $g : \mathbb{R}^2 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  .  

$$(x, y) \longmapsto (x + y, x - y) \quad (x, y) \longmapsto (x + 2y, x, -x + y)$$

We denote  $\mathcal{B}$  the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

We have

$$A = Mat_{\mathcal{B}}(f) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$B = Mat_{\mathcal{B},\mathcal{B}'}(g) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$g \circ f \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{R}^2, \mathbb{R}^3)$  is defined by  $g \circ f : \mathbb{R}^2 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  .  

$$(x, y) \longmapsto (3x - y, x + y, -2y)$$

So,

$$C = Mat_{\mathcal{B},\mathcal{B}'}(g \circ f) = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

We note that

$$C = BA$$

**Proposition 97**

Let  $E$ ,  $F$  and  $G$  be three finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space, where  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis of  $E$ ,  $\mathcal{B}'$  is a basis of  $F$  and  $\mathcal{B}''$  is a basis of  $G$ .

Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$  and  $g \in \mathcal{L}(F, G)$ .

Then,  $g \circ f \in \mathcal{L}(E, G)$  and

$$\text{Mat}_{\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B}''}(g \circ f) = \text{Mat}_{\mathcal{B}'', \mathcal{B}}(g) \times \text{Mat}_{\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B}'}(f)$$

**10.2.4 Matrix of the inverse of a linear map when it is bijective****Example**

Let us consider the following linear map  $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ .

$$(x, y) \longmapsto (2x + y, x - 4y)$$

Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

We have

$$A = \text{Mat}_{\mathcal{B}}(f) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

Moreover, it is easy to see that  $\text{Ker}(f) = \{0_{\mathbb{R}^2}\}$ . We deduce that  $f$  is injective. Hence,  $f$  is bijective.

Using calculus, we find that  $f^{-1} : \mathbb{R}^2 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ .

$$(x, y) \longmapsto \left(\frac{2}{5}x + \frac{1}{10}y, \frac{1}{5}x - \frac{1}{5}y\right)$$

Thus,

$$B = \text{Mat}_{\mathcal{B}}(f^{-1}) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{10} \\ \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

We note then that

$$B = A^{-1}$$

**Proposition 98**

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be two  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space of same dimension.

Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be a basis of  $E$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  a basis of  $F$ .

Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

Then,

$$f \text{ bijective} \iff \text{Mat}_{\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B}'}(f) \text{ invertible}$$

In this case, we have

$$(\text{Mat}_{\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B}'}(f))^{-1} = \text{Mat}_{\mathcal{B}', \mathcal{B}}(f^{-1})$$

**Exercise**

Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

1. Compute  $A^{-1}$ .

2. Let

$$\begin{aligned} f : \mathbb{R}^3 &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3 \\ (x, y, z) &\longmapsto (x + y; x + z; x + y + z) \end{aligned}$$

Prove that  $f$  is bijective and give the expression of  $f^{-1}$ .

# Chapter 11

## Rational fractions

In the whole chapter,  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ .

### 11.1 Generalities

#### 11.1.1 Definitions and rules of calculus

##### Definition 102

We call rational fraction with coefficients in  $\mathbb{K}$  each element  $F$  written under the form

$$F = \frac{P}{Q} \quad \text{where } (P, Q) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2 \quad \text{and } Q \neq 0$$

Such couple  $(P, Q)$  is called element of the rational fraction  $F$ .

##### Example

$F = \frac{\sqrt{3}X - i}{X^5 + 4}$  is a rational fraction with coefficients in  $\mathbb{C}$ .

### Rules of calculus

Let  $(P_1, P_2, Q_1, Q_2) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^4$  with  $Q_1 \neq 0$  and  $Q_2 \neq 0$ .

- Sum :

$$\frac{P_1}{Q_1} + \frac{P_2}{Q_2} = \frac{P_1 Q_2 + P_2 Q_1}{Q_1 Q_2}$$

- External product :

$$\forall \lambda \in \mathbb{K}, \quad \lambda \cdot \frac{P_1}{Q_1} = \frac{\lambda P_1}{Q_1}$$

- Internal product :

$$\frac{P_1}{Q_1} \times \frac{P_2}{Q_2} = \frac{P_1 P_2}{Q_1 Q_2}$$

- Equality :

1.

$$\frac{P_1}{Q_1} = \frac{P_2}{Q_2} \iff P_1 Q_2 = P_2 Q_1$$

2.

$$\forall R \in \mathbb{K}[X] \text{ such that } R \neq 0, \text{ we have } \frac{P_1}{Q_1} \times \frac{R}{R} = \frac{P_1}{Q_1}$$

## Notation

The set of rational fractions with coefficients in  $\mathbb{K}$  is denoted  $\mathbb{K}(X)$ .

### 11.1.2 Irreducible representation of a rational fraction

#### Example

Let

$$F = \frac{X-1}{X^2-1} \in \mathbb{R}(X)$$

$(X-1, X^2-1)$  and  $(1, X+1)$  are two representations of  $F$  but  $(1, X+1)$  is an irreducible representation of  $F$ .

#### Definition 103

We say that  $(P, Q)$  is an irreducible representation of  $F$  if no root of  $Q$  is a root of  $P$ .

#### Remark

One should be careful that the rational fraction is irreducible.

For example, the fraction

$$F = \frac{X^2 + (i-1)X - i}{X^4 - 1} \in \mathbb{C}(X)$$

is not irreducible as

$$F = \frac{(X+i)(X-1)}{(X-i)(X+i)(X-1)(X+1)} = \frac{1}{(X+1)(X-i)}$$

### 11.1.3 Degree of a rational fraction

#### Definition 104

1. Let  $(P, Q) \in (\mathbb{K}[X]^*)^2$  such that  $F = \frac{P}{Q}$ .

We define the degree of  $F$  by

$$d(F) = d(P) - d(Q) \in \mathbb{Z}$$

2. If  $F = 0$ , then  $d(F) = -\infty$ .

**Examples**

1.

$$d\left(\frac{2X}{X+5}\right) = 1 - 1 = 0$$

2.

$$d\left(\frac{2X}{X^4+5}\right) = 1 - 4 = -3$$

3.

$$d\left(\frac{X^3 - 2X + 8}{1 - 2X}\right) = 3 - 1$$

**Proposition 99**Let  $(F, G) \in \mathbb{K}(X)^2$ .

Then,

1.  $d(F + G) \leq \max(d(F), d(G))$ .
2.  $d(FG) = d(F) + d(G)$ .

**11.1.4 Roots and poles of a rational fraction****Definition 105**Let  $F \in \mathbb{K}(X)$ .Let  $(P, Q)$  be an irreducible element of  $F$ .

1. We call root (or zero) of  $F$  any root of  $P$ .
2. We call pole of  $F$  any root of  $Q$ .
3. Let  $a \in \mathbb{K}$ .

If  $a$  is a root (resp. pole) of  $F \neq 0$ , the order of multiplicity of  $a$  is the order of multiplicity of  $a$  as a root of  $P$  (resp. of  $Q$ ).

**Remark**Once again, one should be careful that  $(P, Q)$  is an irreducible representation of  $F$ .

For example, 1 is neither a root, nor a pole of

$$F = \frac{X^3 - 1}{X^2 - 1}$$

**Definition 106**Let  $F = \frac{P}{Q} \in \mathbb{K}(X)$  be irreducible.Let  $\mathcal{P}$  be the set of poles of  $F$ .For all  $\alpha \in \mathbb{K} \setminus \mathcal{P}$ , one can then define  $\tilde{F}(\alpha)$  by

$$\tilde{F}(\alpha) = \frac{\tilde{P}(\alpha)}{\tilde{Q}(\alpha)}$$

The function  $x \mapsto \frac{\tilde{P}(x)}{\tilde{Q}(x)}$ , defined on  $\mathbb{K} \setminus \mathcal{P}$  is called the rational function associated with the rational fraction  $F$ .

### 11.1.5 A tool : Division by increasing power order

#### Theorem 37

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Let  $(A, B) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2$  with  $\tilde{B}(0) \neq 0$ .

Then,

$$\exists! (Q, R) \in \mathbb{K}[X]^2 \text{ such that } A = BQ + X^{n+1}R \text{ where } R = 0 \text{ ou } d(R) \leq n$$

$Q$  is called quotient of the division of  $A$  by  $B$  following increasing powers until order  $n$ .  $R$  is called the remainder of division of  $A$  by  $B$  following increasing powers until order  $n$ .

#### Examples

1. The division of  $A = 2 + 3X - X^2 + X^4$  by  $B = 1 + X + X^2$  by increasing powers until order 3 gives

$$A = (2 + X - 4X^2 + 3X^3)B + X^4(2 - 3X)$$

2. The division of  $A = 1 + 4X^3$  by  $B = -2 + X$  by increasing powers until order 2 gives

$$A = \left(-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}X - \frac{1}{8}X^2\right)B + X^3\left(\frac{33}{8}\right)$$

A possible application of this division is as follows :

Give a primitive of

$$f(x) = \frac{4x^3 + 1}{x^4 - 2x^3}$$

Using this division, We write  $f(x) = -\frac{1}{2x^3} - \frac{1}{4x^2} - \frac{1}{8x} + \frac{33}{8(x-2)}$ .

Thus, a primitive of  $f$  is

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{4x^2} + \frac{1}{4x} - \frac{1}{8} \ln |x| + \frac{33}{8} \ln |x-2| + K$$

## 11.2 Floor of a rational fraction

### 11.2.1 definition

Let  $F = \frac{P}{Q} \in \mathbb{K}(X)$ .

We perform the euclidean division of  $P$  by  $Q$ .

Then, there exists a unique couple  $(E, R)$  in  $\mathbb{K}[X]^2$  such that  $P = EQ + R$  with  $d(R) < d(Q)$ . thus,

$$F = E + \frac{R}{Q}$$

$E$  is called the floor of  $F$ .

To conclude, every rational fraction  $F$  can be written in a unique way as the sum of a polynomial (called floor of  $F$ ) and a rational fraction of negative degree.

### 11.2.2 Method of research of the floor

Let  $F = \frac{P}{Q} \in \mathbb{K}(X)$  with  $P \neq 0$  and  $Q \neq 0$ .

- If  $d(F) > 0$ , we perform the euclidean division of  $P$  by  $Q$  and  $E$  is the obtained quotient.
- If  $d(F) = 0$ , We can perform the euclidean division of  $P$  by  $Q$ . We find that

$$\text{if } F = \frac{a_n X^n + \dots + a_0}{b_n X^n + \dots + b_0} \text{ then } E = \frac{a_n}{b_n}$$

- If  $d(F) < 0$  then  $E = 0$ .

### Examples

1.

$$F = \frac{X+4}{X-5} = \frac{X-5+9}{X-5} = 1 + \frac{9}{X-5}$$

2.

$$F = \frac{X^4+1}{X^3-X^2} = X+1 + \frac{X^2+1}{X^3-X^2}$$

## 11.3 Partial fraction decomposition of a rational fraction

### 11.3.1 General theorem

#### Theorem 38

Let  $F \in \mathbb{K}(X)$  be such that

$$F = \frac{A}{Q_1^{\alpha_1} \dots Q_n^{\alpha_n}}$$

with

- $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ ,
- $Q_1, \dots, Q_n \in \mathbb{K}[X]^n$  irreducible and pairwise relatively prime,
- $A \in \mathbb{K}[X]$ ,
- $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \in (\mathbb{N}^*)^n$ .

Then,  $\exists ! (E, C_{\alpha_1,1}, \dots, C_{\alpha_1,\alpha_1}, C_{\alpha_2,1}, \dots, C_{\alpha_2,\alpha_2}, \dots, C_{\alpha_n,1}, \dots, C_{\alpha_n,\alpha_n})$  in  $\mathbb{K}[X]$  such that

$$F = E + \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^{\alpha_i} \frac{C_{\alpha_i,j}}{Q_i^j}$$

where  $\forall i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$  and  $\forall j \in \llbracket 1, \alpha_i \rrbracket$ ,  $d(C_{\alpha_i,j}) < d(Q_i)$ .

This is the **partial fraction decomposition** of the rational fraction  $F$  in  $\mathbb{K}(X)$ .

### Case of $\mathbb{C}(X)$

Irreducible polynomials of  $\mathbb{C}[X]$  are polynomials of order 1.

Using D'Alembert-Gauss's theorem, every rational fraction of  $\mathbb{C}(X)$  can be written

$$F = \frac{A}{\prod_{i=1}^n (X - a_i)^{\alpha_i}}$$

where for all  $i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$ ,  $a_i \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $\alpha_i \in \mathbb{N}$ .



Using the previous theorem, we obtain the partial fraction decomposition of every rational fraction  $F \in \mathbb{C}(X)$  :

$$F = E + \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^{\alpha_i} \frac{b_{i,j}}{(X - a_i)^j}$$

where  $\forall i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$  and  $\forall j \in \llbracket 1, \alpha_i \rrbracket$ ,  $b_{i,j} \in \mathbb{C}$  are unique.

### Examples

1. The partial fraction decomposition of  $F = \frac{X}{X^4 - 1}$  in  $\mathbb{C}(X)$  is

$$F = \frac{a}{X - 1} + \frac{b}{X + 1} + \frac{c}{X - i} + \frac{d}{X + i}$$

where  $(a, b, c, d) \in \mathbb{C}^4$  are unique (to be determined).

2. The partial fraction decomposition of  $F = \frac{X + 1}{(X - i)^3(X + i)(X - 4)^2}$  in  $\mathbb{C}(X)$  is

$$F = \frac{a}{X - i} + \frac{b}{(X - i)^2} + \frac{c}{(X - i)^3} + \frac{d}{X + i} + \frac{e}{X - 4} + \frac{f}{(X - 4)^2}$$

where  $(a, b, c, d, e, f) \in \mathbb{C}^6$  are unique (to be determined).

### Case of $\mathbb{R}(X)$

Irreducible polynomials of  $\mathbb{R}[X]$  are polynomials of degree 1 and polynomials of degree 2 with strictly negative discriminant.

Every rational fraction of  $\mathbb{R}(X)$  can be written

$$F = \frac{A}{\prod_{i=1}^n (X - a_i)^{\alpha_i} \prod_{k=1}^m (X^2 + q_k X + r_k)^{\beta_k}}$$

where for all  $i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$ ,  $a_i \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\alpha_i \in \mathbb{N}$  and for all  $k \in \llbracket 1, m \rrbracket$ ,  $(q_k, r_k) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  such that  $q_k^2 - 4r_k < 0$ .

Using the previous theorem, we obtain the partial fraction decomposition of every rational fraction  $F \in \mathbb{R}(X)$  :

$$F = E + \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^{\alpha_i} \frac{c_{i,j}}{(X - a_i)^j} + \sum_{k=1}^m \sum_{l=1}^{\beta_k} \frac{d_{k,l}X + e_{k,l}}{(X^2 + q_k X + r_k)^l}$$

where  $\forall i \in \llbracket 1, n \rrbracket$  and  $\forall j \in \llbracket 1, \alpha_i \rrbracket$ ,  $c_{i,j} \in \mathbb{R}$  are unique and  $\forall k \in \llbracket 1, m \rrbracket$  and  $\forall l \in \llbracket 1, \beta_k \rrbracket$ ,  $(d_{k,l}, e_{k,l}) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  are unique.

### Examples

1. The partial fraction decomposition of  $F = \frac{X}{X^4 - 1}$  in  $\mathbb{R}(X)$  is

$$F = \frac{a}{X - 1} + \frac{b}{X + 1} + \frac{cX + d}{X^2 + 1}$$

where  $(a, b, c, d) \in \mathbb{R}^4$  are unique (to be determined).

2. The partial fraction decomposition of  $F = \frac{X-6}{(X-1)X^2(X^2+1)(X^2+4)^3}$  in  $\mathbb{R}(X)$  is

$$F = \frac{a}{X-1} + \frac{b}{X} + \frac{c}{X^2} + \frac{dX+e}{X^2+1} + \frac{fX+g}{X^2+4} + \frac{hX+j}{(X^2+4)^2} + \frac{kX+l}{(X^2+4)^3}$$

where  $(a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l) \in \mathbb{R}^{11}$  are unique (to be determined).

### 11.3.2 Methods to determine the coefficients

#### Case of simple poles

##### Example 1

Let  $F = \frac{X}{X^2-1} \in \mathbb{R}(X)$

We have

$$F = \frac{X}{(X-1)(X+1)}$$

The floor of  $F$  is null as  $d(F) < 0$ .

The decomposition of  $F$  in  $\mathbb{R}(X)$  is

$$F = \frac{a}{X-1} + \frac{b}{X+1}$$

where  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ .

To find  $a$ , it is sufficient to compute

$$(\widetilde{X-1})F(1)$$

Indeed,

$$(X-1)F = \frac{X}{X+1} = a + \frac{b(X-1)}{X+1}$$

Thus,

$$(\widetilde{X-1})F(1) = \frac{1}{1+1} = a + 0$$

Thus,  $a = \frac{1}{2}$ .

Similarly, to find  $b$ , it is sufficient to compute

$$(\widetilde{X+1})F(-1)$$

We then have

$$(\widetilde{X+1})F(-1) = \frac{-1}{-1-1} = 0 + b$$

so  $b = \frac{1}{2}$ .

To conclude,

$$F = \frac{1}{2(X-1)} + \frac{1}{2(X+1)}$$

**Example 2**

Let  $F = \frac{3X^2}{X^2 - 4} \in \mathbb{R}(X)$ .

$d(F) = 0$  so the floor of  $F$  is  $\frac{3}{1} = 3$  and so

$$F = 3 + \frac{3}{X^2 - 1}$$

The decomposition of  $F_1 = \frac{3}{X^2 - 1}$  in  $\mathbb{R}(X)$  is

$$F_1 \frac{3}{X^2 - 1} = \frac{3}{(X - 1)(X + 1)} = \frac{a}{X - 1} + \frac{b}{X + 1}$$

We have

$$(\widetilde{X - 1})F_1(1) = \frac{3}{1 + 1} = a + 0$$

so  $a = \frac{3}{2}$ .

Moreover,

$$(\widetilde{X + 1})F_1(-1) = \frac{3}{-1 - 1} = 0 + b$$

so  $b = -\frac{3}{2}$ .

Finally,

$$F_1 = \frac{3}{2(X - 1)} - \frac{3}{2(X + 1)}$$

To conclude,

$$F = 3 + \frac{3}{2(X - 1)} - \frac{3}{2(X + 1)}$$

**Case of multiples poles****Example 1 [Using even function]**

Let  $F = \frac{4}{(X^2 - 1)^2}$ .

$d(F) = -4$  so the floor of  $F$  is null.

The decomposition of  $F$  is

$$F(X) = \frac{a}{X - 1} + \frac{b}{(X - 1)^2} + \frac{c}{X + 1} + \frac{d}{(X + 1)^2}$$

Yet,  $F(-X) = F(X)$  and

$$F(-X) = \frac{-a}{X + 1} + \frac{b}{(X + 1)^2} + \frac{-c}{X - 1} + \frac{d}{(X - 1)^2}$$

By uniqueness of the partial fraction decomposition, we conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} a &= -c \\ b &= d \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$F(X) = \frac{a}{X-1} + \frac{b}{(X-1)^2} + \frac{-a}{X+1} + \frac{b}{(X+1)^2}$$

We then have

$$(X-1)^2 F = \frac{4}{(X+1)^2} = a(X-1) + b - \frac{a(X-1)^2}{X+1} + \frac{b(X-1)^2}{(X+1)^2}$$

so

$$\widetilde{(X-1)^2 F(1)} = \frac{4}{4} = b$$

It remains to find  $a$ .

To do so, we can take a particular value for  $X$ .

For example, let us take  $X = 0$ . We have

$$\widetilde{F(0)} = \frac{4}{1} = -a + b - a + b = -2a + 2b$$

so  $a = -1$ . Finally,

$$F = \frac{-1}{X-1} + \frac{1}{(X-1)^2} + \frac{1}{X+1} + \frac{1}{(X+1)^2}$$

## Example 2

Let  $F = \frac{X}{(X-1)^3(X+1)}$ .

$d(F) = -3$  hence the floor of  $F$  is null.

The decomposition of  $F$  is

$$F = \frac{a}{X-1} + \frac{b}{(X-1)^2} + \frac{c}{(X-1)^3} + \frac{d}{X+1}$$

The simple constants to compute are  $c$  and  $d$ .

We have

$$\widetilde{(X-1)^3 F(1)} = \frac{1}{2} = c$$

and

$$\widetilde{(X+1)F(-1)} = \frac{-1}{-8} = d$$

Moreover, let us compute  $\lim_{X \rightarrow +\infty} XF(X)$ .

We have

$$XF(X) = \frac{X^2}{(X-1)^3(X+1)} = \frac{aX}{X-1} + \frac{bX}{(X-1)^2} + \frac{cX}{(X-1)^3} + \frac{dX}{X+1}$$

We find

$$\lim_{X \rightarrow +\infty} XF(X) = 0 = a + 0 + 0 + d$$

Thus,  $a = -d = -\frac{1}{8}$ . Finally, it remains to find  $b$ .

To do so, let us set  $X = 0$ . We find then

$$0 = -a + b - c + d$$

so  $b = a + c - d = \frac{1}{4}$ .

Finally,

$$F = \frac{-1}{8(X-1)} + \frac{1}{4(X-1)^2} + \frac{1}{2(X-1)^3} + \frac{1}{8(X+1)}$$

**Example 3 [Case of pole 0]**

Let  $F = \frac{X^4 + 1}{X^2(X - 1)}$ .

$d(F) = 1$ . Using euclidean division, we have

$$F = X + 1 + \frac{X^2 + 1}{X^2(X - 1)}$$

Let us set  $F_1 = \frac{X^2 + 1}{X^2(X - 1)}$ .

The decomposition of  $F_1$  is

$$F_1 = \frac{a}{X} + \frac{b}{X^2} + \frac{c}{X - 1}$$

• Method 1 :

The constants  $b$  and  $c$  are simple to compute.

Indeed,

$$\widetilde{X^2 F_1}(0) = \frac{1}{-1} = b$$

and

$$\widetilde{(X - 1) F_1}(1) = \frac{2}{1} = c$$

Moreover,

$$\lim_{X \rightarrow +\infty} X F_1(X) = 1 = a + c$$

Thus,  $a = -1$ .

Finally,

$$F_1 = \frac{-1}{X} + \frac{-1}{X^2} + \frac{2}{X - 1}$$

Conclusion :

$$F = X + 1 + \frac{-1}{X} + \frac{-1}{X^2} + \frac{2}{X - 1}$$

• Method 2 :

When 0 is a pole, we can also use the division by increasing powers.

Indeed, the division by increasing powers at order 1 of  $X^2 + 1$  by  $X - 1$  gives

$$X^2 + 1 = (X - 1)(-X - 1) + 2X^2$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} F_1 &= \frac{(X - 1)(-X - 1) + 2X^2}{X^2(X - 1)} \\ &= \frac{-X - 1}{X^2} + \frac{2}{X - 1} \\ &= \frac{-1}{X} + \frac{-1}{X^2} + \frac{2}{X - 1} \end{aligned}$$

### Remarks

1. Example 2 can also be done using the division by increasing powers, by reducing to the case 0 via the change of variable

$$Y = X - 1 \iff X = Y + 1$$

Indeed, we then have

$$F(Y) = \frac{Y+1}{Y^3(Y+2)}$$

Performing the division by increasing powers at order 2 of  $Y+1$  by  $Y+2$ , we find

$$Y+1 = (Y+2) \left( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{8}Y^2 \right) + \frac{1}{8}Y^3$$

so

$$\begin{aligned} F &= \frac{1}{2Y^3} + \frac{1}{4Y^2} - \frac{1}{8Y} + \frac{1}{8(Y+2)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2(X-1)^3} + \frac{1}{4(X-1)^2} - \frac{1}{8(X-1)} + \frac{1}{8(X+1)} \end{aligned}$$

2. Limit arguments can only be used with fractions of strictly negative degree.

### Example 4

Let  $F = \frac{X^4+1}{(X+1)^2(X^2+1)} \in \mathbb{C}(X)$ .

$d(F) = 1$ . Using Euclidean division, we have

$$F = 1 - 2 \frac{X^3 + X^2 + X}{(X+1)^2(X^2+1)} = 1 - 2 \frac{X^3 + X^2 + X}{(X+1)^2(X+i)(X-i)}$$

Let us set  $F_1 = \frac{X^3 + X^2 + X}{(X+1)^2(X+i)(X-i)}$ .

The decomposition of  $F_1$  is

$$F_1 = \frac{a}{X+1} + \frac{b}{(X+1)^2} + \frac{c}{X+i} + \frac{d}{X-i}$$

we have

$$\widetilde{(X+1)}F_1(-1) = -\frac{1}{2} = b$$

$$\widetilde{(X+i)}F_1(-i) = \frac{1}{4} = c$$

and

$$\widetilde{(X-i)}F_1(i) = \frac{1}{4} = d$$

Moreover,

$$\lim_{X \rightarrow +\infty} XF_1(X) = 1 = a + c + d$$

Thus,  $a = \frac{1}{2}$ .

Finally,

$$F_1 = \frac{1}{2(X+1)} + \frac{-1}{2(X+1)^2} + \frac{1}{4(X+i)} + \frac{1}{4(X-i)}$$

so

$$\begin{aligned} F &= 1 - 2 \left( \frac{1}{2(X+1)} + \frac{-1}{2(X+1)^2} + \frac{1}{4(X+i)} + \frac{1}{4(X-i)} \right) \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{X+1} + \frac{-1}{(X+1)^2} + \frac{1}{2(X+i)} + \frac{1}{2(X-i)} \end{aligned}$$

### Case of second order elements

#### Example

Let  $F = \frac{X^3}{(X-1)(X^2+1)} \in \mathbb{R}(X)$ .

$d(F) = 0$ . Using euclidean division, we have

$$F = 1 + \frac{X^2 - X + 1}{(X-1)(X^2+1)}$$

Let us set  $F_1 = \frac{X^2 - X + 1}{(X-1)(X^2+1)}$ .

The decomposition of  $F_1$  is

$$F_1 = \frac{a}{X-1} + \frac{bX+c}{X^2+1}$$

we have

$$\widetilde{(X-1)F_1}(1) = \frac{1}{2} = a$$

Moreover,

$$\widetilde{(X^2+1)F}(i) = \frac{-i}{i-1} = bi+c$$

i.e.

$$bi+c = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i$$

We conclude that  $b = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $c = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

Finally,

$$F_1 = \frac{1}{2(X-1)} + \frac{X-1}{2(X^2+1)}$$

and so,

$$F = 1 + \frac{1}{2(X-1)} + \frac{X-1}{2(X^2+1)}$$